

SERENA SOFTWARE INC  
Form 10-K  
April 30, 2012  
Table of Contents

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark one)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012

or

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from            to

Commission File Number: 000-25285

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware

94-2669809

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

(State or Other Jurisdiction of

(I.R.S. Employer

Incorporation or Organization)

Identification No.)

1900 Seaport Boulevard

(650) 481-3400

Redwood City, California 94063-5587  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(Registrant's telephone number,

including area code)

**SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(B) OF THE ACT: NONE**

**SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(G) OF THE ACT: NONE**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by checkmark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was zero as of July 31, 2011, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter. The registrant is a privately-held company, and there is no public trading market for its common stock.

As of April 30, 2012, the number of shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding was 98,446,007

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

List hereunder the following documents if incorporated by reference and the Part of the Form 10-K into which the document is incorporated: (1) any annual report to security holders; (2) any proxy or information statement; and (3) any prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) or (c) under the Securities Act of 1933. None.



**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**  
**ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**  
**For the Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2012**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <b><u>PART I</u></b>  | <b>3</b>    |
| Item 1. <u>Business</u>   | 3           |
| Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>  | 15          |
| Item 1B. <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>   | 25          |
| Item 2. <u>Properties</u>   | 25          |
| Item 3. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>  | 25          |
| Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>  | 25          |
| <b><u>PART II</u></b>   | <b>26</b>   |
| Item 5. <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | 26          |
| Item 6. <u>Selected Financial Data</u>  | 27          |
| Item 7. <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                        | 29          |
| Item 7A. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>  | 51          |
| Item 8. <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>  | 52          |
| Item 9. <u>Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>                         | 53          |
| Item 9A. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>   | 53          |
| Item 9B. <u>Other Information</u>   | 54          |
| <b><u>PART III</u></b>  | <b>55</b>   |
| Item 10. <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>  | 55          |
| Item 11. <u>Executive Compensation</u>  | 59          |
| Item 12. <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>              | 76          |
| Item 13. <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>                                   | 78          |
| Item 14. <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>  | 80          |
| <b><u>PART IV</u></b>   | <b>81</b>   |
| Item 15. <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>  | 81          |
| <b><u>SIGNATURES</u></b>  | <b>85</b>   |

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

**ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

*Our fiscal year ends on January 31 and, except as otherwise provided, references to a particular fiscal year in this Annual Report on Form 10-K mean the fiscal year ended on January 31 of such year. For example, fiscal year 2012 refers to the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012.*

**Our Company**

We are the largest global independent software company in terms of revenue solely focused on managing change and processes across information technology, or IT, environments. Our products and services address the complexity of application lifecycle management, or ALM, and are used by our customers to manage the development of, and control change in, mission critical applications within both mainframe and distributed systems environments. In addition, we provide products and services to enable customers to rapidly address IT service management, or ITSM, and business process challenges through the use of visually designed process workflows. Our products and services allow customers to orchestrate and manage their application development, IT and business processes by automating and integrating disparate ALM and ITSM products and processes, improving process visibility and consistency, enhancing software integrity, mitigating application development risks, supporting auditability and regulatory compliance, and boosting productivity. Our revenue is generated by software licenses, maintenance contracts and professional services. Our software products are typically installed within customer IT environments and generally accompanied by renewable annual maintenance contracts.

Our software and services are of critical importance to our customers, who make significant investments in developing applications and automating IT processes around our software solutions. We have a diversified, global customer base with a history of more than 15,000 installations of our products at customer sites worldwide. Our customers include industry leaders in the finance, telecommunications, automotive and transportation, healthcare, energy and power, equipment and machinery and technology industries, with no single customer accounting for 10% or more of our total revenue for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012. During the same period, we generated 65%, 30%, 4% and 1% of our total revenue in North America, Europe, the Asia Pacific region and South America, respectively.

Revenue generated from software licenses, maintenance contracts and professional services accounted for 25%, 65% and 10%, respectively, of our total revenue for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012. Software license revenue is generated by the sale of perpetual software licenses to existing and new customers, and includes both upfront licenses as well as follow-on license purchases as customers expand capacity, add additional applications or users and require additional products to satisfy a broader set of requirements. Software licenses are generally accompanied by annual maintenance contracts, which are typically priced between 17% and 21% of the price of the software license. The annual maintenance contracts provide customers the right to obtain updates, bug fixes and telephone support for our applications. We typically collect maintenance fees at the time the maintenance contract is entered into and ratably recognize these fees over the term of the contract, generally one year. Professional services revenue is generated through best practices implementations to facilitate the optimal installation and usage of our software, and technical consulting and educational services.

Serena Software, Inc. was incorporated under the laws of California in 1980 and re-incorporated under the laws of Delaware in 1998. On March 10, 2006, Spyglass Merger Corp., an affiliate of Silver Lake, a private equity firm, merged with and into us, a transaction we refer to in this annual report as the merger. As a result of the merger, our common stock ceased to be traded on the NASDAQ National Market and we became a privately-held company, with a majority of our common stock at the time of the merger on a fully diluted basis owned by investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake. Silver Lake and its affiliates, by virtue of their ownership of our common stock and their voting rights under a stockholders agreement, control the vote, in connection with substantially all matters subject to stockholder approval, of more than 99% of our outstanding common stock.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Our Industry**

Companies increasingly depend on IT tools and applications for mission critical business processes. Many of the largest commercial businesses and government entities house essential information and applications in mainframe computers located in centralized datacenters or distributed systems networks. Organizations have also increasingly opened their IT systems to customers and suppliers through their Internet and extranet sites to enhance supplier and vendor transparency, decrease data inefficiencies and reduce time to market for their products and services.

Our customers' applications, systems and IT infrastructure are constantly evolving to meet changing customer, supplier and employee requirements. In addition, government and industry regulations have increased the need for governance of these applications and monitoring changes to IT environments. Changes to IT environments are increasingly becoming complicated by the tendency towards moving internal software development offshore, requiring IT managers to oversee multiple development processes across various geographies. As a result, specific functionality allowing organizations to audit, track and monitor changes, and revert back to previous versions, has become critical to managing IT processes and change. Organizations have an ongoing and growing need for solutions that efficiently and effectively manage change across increasingly complex IT environments.

Our products address a number of industry segments within the broader ALM market, including software change and configuration management, or SCCM, release management, IT service management, or ITSM, and business process management, or BPM, markets.

We believe that several factors will continue to drive growth in the markets we serve, including:

*Accelerating Software Complexity.* As organizations become more dependent on complex, cross-platform IT applications, the importance of managing IT change effectively is increasingly critical. ALM tools are necessary to understand how a change in one part of the IT environment will impact the other IT systems and processes related to such change.

*Regulatory Compliance.* Organizations across a range of industries are increasingly required to comply with changing and new regulations that require organizations to audit, track and manage changes to their IT systems. We believe these regulatory changes and the overall regulatory environment are forcing many companies to audit their IT practices and confront change management issues with a high degree of attention directed at the potentially severe consequences of change management failures.

*Business Pressures for Productivity, Quality and Faster Time to Market.* Ongoing pressures on IT departments to reduce spending and improve service will continue to focus attention on process improvement in the software development life cycle. Customers will look to vendors to provide well-integrated solutions that assure the delivery of high quality applications to the market faster.

*Need for Rapid and Cost Effective Process Management.* As organizations grow, the requirement for managing and documenting processes across multiple departments and geographies becomes mandatory. These processes often change rapidly, frequently requiring a cost effective solution to manage vital business processes.

*Outsourcing.* Companies continue to outsource critical IT functions by shifting software development to new geographic locations, creating the need to coordinate and communicate changes among developers in often widely dispersed locations. The outsourcing trend increases companies' reliance on change management processes to allow all relevant personnel to view, approve and control changes to software applications.

*Significant Opportunity to Replace Internally Developed and Legacy Solutions.* A significant number of companies and government agencies currently use manual processes and internally developed software solutions to monitor their IT environments. Due to accelerating software complexity, increasing regulatory requirements and outsourcing, a growing number of organizations have begun purchasing third-party software solutions.

## **Table of Contents**

instead of relying on manual processes and internally developed software solutions. Due to the high cost of operating and maintaining legacy ITSM systems, an increasing number of organizations are replacing their first generation ITSM systems with more cost effective solutions.

*Opportunity to Address Application Release Bottlenecks.* Modern N-tier web applications are difficult, time consuming and expensive to release into virtualized data centers. The resulting bottlenecks can be resolved either with considerable labor and tolerance for defects, or through the automation of the application release process.

### **Our Strengths**

We believe our strengths in addressing the above-mentioned industry opportunities include the following:

*Global Software Vendor with Leading Market Position.* We are the largest global independent software company in terms of revenue focused solely on managing change across IT environments. Our products offer solutions for both distributed systems and mainframe platforms. We attribute our leading position to the breadth and quality of our product offerings and to our established customer relationships.

*Stable, Recurring Revenue Base with Significant Visibility.* We have developed a stable, recurring revenue base comprised of license, maintenance and professional services revenues due primarily to the mission critical nature of our products and our large installed customer base. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012, maintenance revenue comprised 65% of our total revenue. Our maintenance revenue is generally recurring, providing us with significant visibility into our future revenue and profitability. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012, our maintenance contract renewal rate was approximately 90%, which we believe is higher than the industry average. We have a resilient revenue model where customers continue to enter into and renew maintenance contracts, even during significant downturns within the software industry.

*Margins and Strong Cash Flow Generation.* Our current business model generates positive working capital and requires minimal capital expenditure, providing us with significant free cash flow due primarily to our broad portfolio of products, large installed customer base and leading market presence. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012, we had cash flows from operating activities of \$32.2 million, an Adjusted EBITDA margin of 39.1% and \$3.8 million in capital expenditures. A description of Adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to comparable GAAP financial measures is included under Item 7, *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Liquidity and Capital Resources - Covenant Compliance.*

*32 Year History with Diversified, Global Customer Base.* We have a diversified, global customer base with a history of more than 15,000 installations of our products at customer sites worldwide. We have minimal customer concentration, with no one customer accounting for 10% or more of our total revenue for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012. We are also continuing to expand our revenue base internationally. For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012, we derived 35% of our total revenue from international customers.

*High Switching Costs.* Our software products help our customers define complex and ever-changing software environments. As such, our solutions generally become a key part of our customers' application development infrastructure and are embedded deep within multiple parts of a customer's mission-critical IT environment. In addition, it typically takes our customers six to twelve months to implement our products into their systems and requires a significant investment in effort and cost. This makes it difficult for other vendors to sell competing solutions to our customer base, as there are high switching costs in terms of time, effort and expense, and the process of switching products carries the potential for significant business disruption.

*Significant Equity Investments from our Founder and Silver Lake.* In connection with the merger, a trust and a foundation affiliated with Douglas D. Troxel, our founder and one of our directors, exchanged equity interests in Serena, valued for purposes of the exchange at approximately \$154.1 million, for equity interests in the surviving corporation. This significant equity investment by our founder, together with the investment of \$335.5 million by investment funds affiliated with or designated by Silver Lake, represented over 52% of our capitalization as of January 31, 2012.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Our Strategy**

We are focused on continuing to be a leading provider of solutions that enable organizations to manage change throughout their IT environments, and becoming a broad scale IT management vendor with emphasis on workflow automation and integration with existing tools. To pursue our objectives we have implemented the following strategies:

*Develop Orchestrated ALM Solutions.* We have a strategic vision to automate end-to-end application development processes from application demand through deployment. Our Orchestrated ALM strategy is to offer a suite of products that provides a unified and integrated framework for connecting people, tools and processes throughout the application lifecycle, delivering automated change processes, managing workflows and enforcing business rules within IT environments. Serena ALM products, together with *Serena Business Manager*, allow customers to quickly prioritize and deliver more of the features and applications required by their businesses, communicate changes to demand across their organizations and provide greater visibility and responsiveness by IT organizations. Serena Orchestrated ALM provides integrated capabilities for demand management, requirements management, portfolio analysis, project management, agile software development, software prototyping, and software change and configuration management. Serena Orchestrated ALM helps distributed development teams manage and track changes to requirements, software configurations and timelines.

*Develop Orchestrated IT Operations Solutions.* *Serena Service Manager*, a process-based IT service management solution, leverages the flexibility of *Serena Business Manager* to automate the service delivery process, provide a simple yet powerful role-based experience to service desk users, deliver visibility into the status of issues across the service lifecycle and assist with Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) compliance. We have developed complementary ITSM solutions based on *Serena Service Manager*, including *Serena Request Center*, which serves as a store front or front office for IT organizations, and *Serena Demand Manager*, which allows IT organizations to prioritize and fulfill IT demand. We expect to continue our development of *Serena Service Manager*, including additional complimentary and content-based solutions, such as resource and capacity management, federated service catalog and asset management solutions.

*Bridge IT Operations and Application Development to Orchestrate IT.* IT operations and application development must work closely together to deliver the application services that businesses demand. *Serena Service Manager* and *Serena Release Manager* help organizations streamline and automate the process of capturing, routing and fulfilling requests for applications changes and IT services. We expect to continue to develop and integrate our solutions to allow application development and IT operations to work together more effectively.

*Continued Focus on Release Management.* The objective of application release management is to deploy application changes into production without disrupting the business. This process is often performed manually and is inefficiently connected to the rest of the application lifecycle, leaving a critical gap between application development and operations. Serena Release Management helps IT organizations automate the release process across platforms, environments, and application tiers. IT organizations can increase release frequency and reduce risks with *Serena Release Control*, *Serena Release Vault* and *Serena Release Automation*.

*Cross-Sell and Increase Penetration into Our Large, Global Installed Customer Base.* We have a large, global installed base that primarily uses our SCCM products for specific platforms. We have a significant opportunity to sell these existing customers SCCM products on additional platforms, expand their use of our products outside of SCCM (for example, ITSM and BPM) and enable them to purchase and utilize our broader solution set for managing the entire application lifecycle. Moreover, we have the opportunity to sell additional licenses as customers expand capacity, add additional applications and users and develop a need for additional products to satisfy a broader set of requirements.

*Maintain and Strengthen Technological Leadership of Our Products.* We have assembled a global team of research and development personnel with strong industry and technical expertise in ALM, BPM and ITSM. We



## Table of Contents

continue to focus on improving and upgrading our existing product portfolio and developing innovative technologies to enhance our software products. We believe such products will increase the value that we are able to deliver to our customers, enabling us to increase our revenue.

*Continue to Capitalize on Regulatory Compliance Spending.* Organizations across a range of industries are increasingly required to comply with regulations, from industry-specific legislation such as the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act and the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, to broader legislation such as the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We believe that the need to comply with these regulatory standards will drive additional license sales of our products, as some customers may prefer not to depend on manual or internally developed systems to satisfy these regulatory requirements. Our products support regulatory compliance by, for example, providing automatic audit trails with an audit and feedback loop that is essential for compliance with requirements imposed by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Our products enable easier demonstration of regulatory compliance, and also allow businesses to achieve benefits such as more reliable IT service, faster time to market and demonstrable return on investment for development initiatives.

*Use Our Consulting and Services Offerings to Increase Sales of Our Software Products.* We plan to use our consulting and services offerings to help drive growth in our software licenses. We provide professional services on a global basis to our customers to deploy best practices implementations to facilitate the optimal installation and usage of our software. In addition to technical consulting, education and customer support, our professional services also include process reengineering and the development of interfaces with customers' databases, third party proprietary software repositories and programming languages. As customers recognize the costs and time required to meet increasing regulatory requirements, we believe our professional services organization will benefit. In addition, we believe that our consulting and service offerings will lead to greater customer satisfaction with our products, and in turn will promote increased license and maintenance revenue.

*Pursue Strategic Acquisition Opportunities.* We have completed a number of strategic transactions in our history, which have enabled us to broaden our product portfolio and expand into new geographies. To supplement our internal development efforts and capitalize on growth opportunities, we intend to continue to employ a disciplined and focused acquisition strategy. We seek to opportunistically acquire businesses, products and technologies in our existing or complementary vertical markets at attractive valuations.

## **Our Products**

We develop, market and support an integrated suite of software products focused on orchestrating and managing application development and IT operations and managing change across both distributed systems and mainframe platforms. A distributed system platform allows applications to share resources over a distributed network using operating systems such as UNIX, Linux and Windows. A mainframe platform uses a centralized system with high processing power to support high-volume applications. Our solutions improve process consistency and enhance the integrity of software that our customers create or modify. This helps protect our customers' valuable application assets and improve software developer productivity, operational efficiency, application availability and return on IT investments, all of which ultimately reduce the costs of managing their IT environment. Our products and solutions serve a variety of market and customer needs and are grouped as follows:

### Application Development:

*Serena Development Manager:* A comprehensive solution that helps global development organizations orchestrate application development across disparate platforms, departmental processes and development tools. *Serena Development Manager* helps IT organizations create a unified, flexible, and auditable development process that works with all tools, platforms, and processes throughout the entire application development lifecycle.

*Serena Release Manager:* A comprehensive solution that manages the implementation of software changes into the production environment. *Serena Release Manager* enables organizations to improve

## Table of Contents

visibility into project timelines and progress, increase release flow by implementing critical changes into production sooner with existing resources, improve release quality and reduce downtime, and enforce consistency and traceability of changes.

*Serena Requirements Manager*: A comprehensive solution that orchestrates the entire requirements management process by providing comprehensive requirements capabilities, quick process coordination and reusable requirements across the application lifecycle. *Serena Requirements Manager* helps IT organizations shorten release times, increase customer satisfaction and reduce overall development costs.

*Dimensions*<sup>®</sup>: End-to-end cross-platform, highly scalable solution for distributed development. Our *Dimensions* product family integrates application development across global sites, stakeholders, and platforms. Using *Dimensions* allows organizations to model and automatically enforce software development processes. *Dimensions* features tight integration between requirements management and change/configuration management through a common process model and a unified data store that enables IT organizations to trace, validate and implement change requests without disruption during development. The *Dimensions* product line includes *Dimensions CM* for managing the application development, change and configuration process. Customers can also purchase *Dimensions RM* for gathering, tracking and managing application requirements throughout a project's lifecycle. *Prototype Composer*, which allows customers to graphically define and model application software requirements, is fully integrated with *Dimensions*.

*PVCS*<sup>®</sup>: *PVCS Professional*: Integrated suite of issue, version and build management tools for team-based environments. *PVCS Professional* includes *Serena Business Manager* and *PVCS Version Manager*, a version control product.

*ChangeMan*<sup>®</sup>: Software configuration management solution for mainframe systems, in particular z/OS environments. Our *ChangeMan* product family addresses the complexity of developing, deploying and maintaining mainframe software applications by providing software infrastructure to manage changes to mainframe applications in parallel, regardless of development methodology, geographic location or computing platform. The *ChangeMan* product family enables users to automate, control and synchronize those changes throughout their IT environments from a single point of control.

*StarTool*<sup>®</sup> and *Comparex*<sup>®</sup>: Application testing, data comparison, implementation and problem analysis for mainframe systems. These solutions improve mainframe application availability through file and data management, data comparison, fault analysis, application performance management, input/output optimization and application test debugging.

### IT Operations:

*Serena Service Manager*: Flexible process-based IT service management. *Serena Service Manager* leverages *Serena Business Manager (SBM)* to automate the service delivery process, provide a simple yet powerful role-based experience to service desk users, deliver visibility into the status of issues across the service lifecycle and assist with Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) compliance. *Serena Service Manager* helps IT organizations deliver IT process improvements and efficiency in accordance with ITIL best practices. The *Serena Service Manager* product line includes *Serena Request Center*, which serves as a front end interface for corporate users to discover and request IT services, and *Serena Demand Manager*, which allows IT organizations to prioritize and fulfill IT demand.

### Business Process Management:

*Serena Business Manager, or SBM (formerly known as TeamTrack)*: An enterprise process management solution to map, track, and enforce any business process, such as IT requests. *Serena Business Manager* allows customers to build and deploy integrated business processes that extend to all

**Table of Contents**

participants in a project, including departmental users, customers, suppliers and business partners. This Web-based, secure and highly configurable process and issue management solution creates repeatable, enforceable, auditable and predictable processes, giving our customers control, insight and predictability in their management of the application lifecycle and their business processes. The *Serena Business Manager* product line includes *SBM Composer* for graphically designing composite applications that include workflow processes, orchestrated connections to other enterprise systems, and interactive web forms.

The following are our principal products:

| <b>Product/Solution Name</b>                                   | <b>Brief Description</b>   |
|--|--|
| <i>Serena Development Manager</i>                              | An integrated suite that helps global development organizations orchestrate application development across disparate platforms, departmental processes and development tools. Includes <i>Dimensions CM</i> and <i>Serena Business Manager</i> .   |
| <i>Serena Release Manager</i>                                  | An integrated suite that manages the implementation of software changes into the production environment. Includes <i>Serena Release Control</i> , <i>Serena Release Vault</i> and <i>Serena Release Automation</i> .   |
| <i>Serena Release Control</i>                                  | Provides an automated, process-centric approach for software release management from requirements to deployment using <i>Serena Business Manager</i> .   |
| <i>Serena Release Vault</i>                                    | Provides a common and secure path to production for all new applications and changes, regardless of development platform. <i>Serena Release Vault</i> is based on <i>Dimensions CM</i> , with use restricted to version management, build management, deployment, request management and administrative features.  |
| <i>Serena Release Automation: Powered by Nolio</i>             | Automates deployment of multi-tier, distributed applications and their configuration settings and centrally manages application releases.  |
| <i>Serena Requirements Manager</i>                             | An integrated suite that orchestrates the entire requirements management process by providing comprehensive requirements capabilities, quick process coordination and reusable requirements across the application lifecycle. Includes <i>Dimension RM</i> , <i>Prototype Composer</i> and <i>Serena Business Manager</i> .  |
| <i>Serena Service Manager</i><br><i>Serena Service Manager</i> | Flexible process-based IT service management that leverages <i>Serena Business Manager (SBM)</i> to automate the service delivery process, provide a simple yet powerful role-based experience to service desk users, deliver visibility into the status of issues across the service lifecycle and assist with ITIL compliance.   |
| <i>Serena Demand Manager</i>                                   | Prioritizes and fulfills IT demand by managing business requests from <i>Serena Request Center</i> and routing them for review and approval across the enterprise. <i>Serena Demand Manager</i> includes collaborative scoring, voting and resource estimation and provides what-if portfolio analysis to model scenarios and optimize use of resources and delivery of initiatives. |
| <i>Serena Request Center</i>                                   | Provides a one-stop interface for corporate users to discover and request IT services, submit incidents, and review knowledge base articles. An enterprise service catalog allows for services to be composed, organized and published into convenient categories.   |
| <i>Serena Dashboard</i>  | Provides IT organizations insight into their end-to-end IT processes through the use of adaptable dashboards and Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) that are specifically designed for ALM and ITSM processes.  |

**Table of Contents**

| <b>Product/Solution Name</b>   | <b>Brief Description</b>  |
|--|---|
| <b><i>Serena Business Manager (SBM)</i></b><br><i>Serena Business Manager</i>                              | Create and deploy process-centric applications that may include orchestrated connections to other enterprise systems. Maps, tracks and enforces business processes. Formerly known as <i>TeamTrack</i> .  |
| <i>SBM Composer</i>  | Visual modeling tool for creating workflows, orchestrating connections to other enterprise systems, and designing user interfaces.  |
| <b><i>Dimensions®</i></b><br><i>Dimensions CM</i><br><i>Dimensions RM</i><br><i>Prototype Composer</i>     | Process-driven change management for heterogeneous systems.<br>Tracks and manages requirements through the application development lifecycle.<br>Graphically define and model customer application software requirements.                           |
| <b><i>PVCS®</i></b><br><i>PVCS Professional</i><br><i>PVCS Version Manager</i>                             | An integrated suite of issue and version management tools for team-based environments. Includes <i>PVCS Version Manager</i> and <i>Serena Business Manager</i> .<br>Version control across all platforms and standard IDEs.                         |
| <b><i>ChangeMan® :</i></b><br><i>ChangeMan ZMF</i>   | Application change management and development for mainframe systems.  |
| <b><i>StarTool® and Comparex®:</i></b><br><i>StarTool FDM</i><br><i>StarTool DA</i><br><br><i>Comparex</i> | Facilitates complex mainframe file and data management tasks.<br>Automates mainframe dump and abend analysis and speeds application problem solving activities.<br>Performs data comparison for mainframe application testing and software quality. |
| <b><i>Serena PPM</i></b><br><i>Serena PPM</i>  | Tracks and manages portfolio, project, resource, demand and financial management. Formerly known as <i>Mariner PPM</i> .  |

**Products Under Development**

In the coming year, we plan to continue to execute on our mission to give enterprises control, predictability and insight over change from business planning to operations by enhancing existing products and releasing new solutions based on market needs and requirements. While each development project will be defined and scoped based on market analysis, taking into consideration the needs of our existing and prospective customers, trends in the market, competitive moves and technological advancements, there are a number of overarching corporate goals that will be considered as well.

As part of our strategy focused on release management, we plan to continue to enhance the integrations between various products within our *Serena Release Manager* product portfolio, such as *Serena Release Control*, *Serena Release Vault* and *Serena Release Automation*, and with third-party vendor solutions, and management reporting tools (i.e., dashboards) within our products, to ensure that our customers have the ability to track, manage and control change in a closed loop, heterogeneous environment ensuring the effective management, traceability and auditability of application release management.

Our Orchestrated IT strategy is focused on using *Serena Business Manager* and *Serena Service Manager* to integrate all aspects of application development and IT operations across the enterprise. The objective is to create an integrated suite of not only Serena products, but other third party and open source application lifecycle management products. In addition to *Serena Release Manager*, we plan to continue to develop and enhance the

## **Table of Contents**

integrations within *Serena Requirements Manager* and *Serena Development Manager*. We also plan to develop and introduce *Serena Quality Manager*, an integrated, customizable and process-centric test control and automation solution. We are also developing new dashboards to provide visibility and control across the entire application lifecycle. We plan to continue to develop and enhance the capabilities of the core *Serena Business Manager* platform, including enhancing the rules based workflow engine and expanding the capability to rapidly change and modify existing process maps and workflows. As part of our strategy focused on the ITSM market, we plan to continue to enhance *Serena Service Manager* to address the needs of our customers and the ITSM market, and develop additional solutions based on *Serena Business Manager*, including resource and capacity management, federated service catalog and asset management solutions.

Our large and diverse customer base provides us with feedback on ways we can evolve our products to meet the needs of markets outside of the core SCCM market. Examples of markets in which our products already address identified customer needs include BPM (*Serena Business Manager*), release management (*Serena Release Manager*), and ITSM (*Serena Service Manager*). We will continue to develop our solutions to meet the needs of applicable markets, and our current and prospective customers.

### **Professional Services and Customer Support**

In connection with the licensing of our software products, we typically enter into annual maintenance contracts that provide customers the right to obtain available updates, bug fixes and telephone support for our applications. In addition, we provide professional services on a global basis to our customers to help them deploy best practices implementations and to facilitate the optimal installation and usage of our software. Our professional services offerings also include technical consulting and educational services.

*Consulting.* We provide a comprehensive range of consulting services to our customers. Our consultants review customers' existing IT systems and applications and make recommendations for changing those systems and applications and implementing our ALM products so that customers can fully realize their benefits. In addition to helping customers install and deploy our software products, our consulting services may also include process reengineering and developing interfaces with customers' databases, third party proprietary software repositories or programming languages.

We also offer our customers more specialized consulting services. These specialized consulting services include our best practices consulting services, which provide customers with expertise and assistance in defining and developing a best practice change and configuration management architecture and in identifying corresponding products, methods and procedures. Our consulting services are typically billed on a time and materials basis.

*Education.* We offer hands-on and on-line training courses for the implementation and administration of our products. Product training is provided on a periodic basis at our headquarters in Redwood City, California, and also at customer sites throughout the United States, Europe, and Asia. We also offer training courseware licenses for certain of our products, which allows our customers the ability to electronically access and download course materials and instructor guides to facilitate their own internal training programs. We bill our educational services on a per class basis.

*Customer Support and Product Maintenance.* We have a global staff of customer support personnel who provide technical support to customers. Our support centers are located in North America, the United Kingdom and Australia. We offer technical support services 24 hours a day, seven days a week via our Internet site, toll free telephone lines and electronic mail. Customers are notified about the availability of regular maintenance and enhancement releases via the Internet site or electronic mail. Customers can gain access to online services by registering on our SOS Internet web site. Customers are entitled to receive software updates, maintenance releases and technical support for an annual maintenance fee, which is typically priced between 17% and 21% of the software license price.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Technology**

Some of the key technological components of our products are summarized below:

*Robust and flexible technology for managing processes across multiple sites.* Our products contain workflow technology that facilitates the management and monitoring of software development activity and improves the efficiency of the development process. A project to create a new software application may involve hundreds of developers working around the world on tens of thousands of software components, or pieces of code. Several developers may need to develop one component at the same time, or one developer may need to make a change to a single component that also requires changes to many other components. In these situations, it is critical to coordinate and control all changes made by developers to the software applications.

With our workflow technology:

workflows can be tailored to fit customers' specific business processes, whereas competing products often impose a one-size-fits-all process on all customers;

developers are authenticated before they can make changes to components, and a detailed audit trail is maintained, which is useful for regulatory compliance;

managers can assign tasks to developers and track their progress; and

managers and developers can communicate and coordinate with one another using our products.

*Technologies for managing and manipulating software components.* Our technology also streamlines the software development process by indexing and tracking software components across multiple servers. Specifically, our technology can:

lock access to a file to prevent two developers from making competing changes to the same file;

compare two versions of the same file and detect differences, using a comparison engine;

process changes made to a single file by different developers, using a merge engine, which enables parallel development teams to apply changes concurrently; and

allow developers to determine which changes have led to errors, using a fingerprinting technology that gives each file a unique token or fingerprint that changes if any bit is altered, which facilitates problem detection and resolution.

### **Research and Development**

We plan to continue making substantial investments in research and development to maintain our leadership position. We believe that our success will continue to depend on our ability to enhance our current products and to develop new products and services that meet the needs of our customers and the market. Our commitment to research and development is reflected in our investments in this area, which were \$32.7 million, \$31.6 million and \$26.9 million for fiscal years 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 15%, 15% and 12% of our total revenue in those years.

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

We are committed to delivering products and services that consistently provide value to our customers. As part of our strategy for delivering on this commitment, we use our own products internally to automate much of our research and development operations. Our research and development staff also works very closely with our product marketing and support staff to ensure that everything we develop is mapped closely to customer and market requirements.

In the United States, research and development is primarily performed at our facilities in Redwood City, California, Hillsboro, Oregon, Colorado Springs, Colorado, and Woodland Hills, California. We also perform product development internationally in the United Kingdom, India and Ukraine.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Sales and Marketing**

We market our software primarily through our direct sales organization in the United States, Canada, Brazil, France, Germany, Italy, the United Kingdom, Spain, the Benelux and Nordic regions, Australia, India, Japan and Korea.

In addition to our direct sales efforts, we have established relationships with distributors, resellers and original equipment manufacturers, or OEMs, located in North America, Latin America, Belgium, Italy, Spain, Hong Kong, Israel, Japan, Korea and South Africa. These distributors, resellers and OEMs market and sell our software as well as provide technical support, educational and consulting services.

We market our products through seminars, industry conferences, trade shows, advertising, direct marketing efforts, and third-party and our own Internet sites. In addition, we have developed programs that promote an active exchange of information between our existing customers and us. These programs include customer meetings with our senior management and focus group meetings with customers to evaluate product positioning.

Because our software license revenue in any quarter depends on orders booked and shipped in the last month, weeks or days of that quarter, at the end of each quarter, we typically have either minimal or no backlog of orders for the subsequent quarter.

### **Competition**

The market for our products and services is highly competitive and diverse. New products are frequently introduced and existing products are continually enhanced. Competitors vary in size and in the scope and breadth of the products and services that they offer. We are focused on enhancing the features of our products and developing additional product integrations to allow our products to better operate with each other as well as with products offered by other software vendors and open source software for purposes of differentiating ourselves from the competition. We are also focused on improving our sales and marketing efforts. We believe that the principal competitive factors necessary to be successful in our industry include product functionality, interoperability and reliability, the breadth of product offerings and solutions, effective sales and marketing efforts, reputation, financial stability and customer support.

*Competition.* We currently face competition from a number of sources, including:

customers internal IT departments;

providers of products that compete directly with the Serena *ChangeMan ZMF* and *Comparex* products, such as CA, Inc., IBM and smaller privately-held companies;

providers of application development programmer productivity and system management products, such as Compuware Corporation, IBM and smaller privately-held companies;

providers of mainframe application availability products that compete directly with Serena *Comparex* and the Serena *StarTool* product family, such as Compuware, IBM, CA, Inc. and smaller privately-held companies;

providers of BPM solutions that compete directly with *Serena Business Manager*, such as IBM, Microsoft, Pegasystems Inc., and smaller privately-held companies; and

providers of on-premise and software-as-a-service, or SaaS, based ITSM solutions that compete directly with *Serena Service Manager*, such as BMC Software, Inc., ServiceNow, Inc. and smaller privately-held companies.

*Competition in the Software Change and Configuration Management Distributed Systems Market.* We face significant competition as we develop, market and sell our distributed systems products, including *Serena PVCS Professional*, *PVCS Version Manager* and *Dimensions CM*



products. Competitors in the distributed systems

## **Table of Contents**

market include IBM, CA, Inc., Microsoft and other smaller companies. An increasing portion of the market also uses open source or freeware tools to address their basic needs for issue/defect tracking and source code control, such as *Jira* and *Subversion*.

*Future Competition.* We may face competition in the future from established companies who have not previously entered the SCCM, BPM and ITSM markets and from emerging software and SaaS-based companies. Barriers to entry in the distributed systems software market are relatively low.

## **Intellectual Property**

Our continued success depends upon proprietary technology. We rely primarily on a combination of patent, copyright and trademark laws, trade secrets, confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions to protect our proprietary rights. Such laws, procedures and contracts provide only limited protection. The duration of our trademark registrations vary from country to country. In the United States, we generally are able to maintain our trademark rights and renew trademark registrations for as long as the trademarks are in use. The duration of our patents issued in the United States is typically 17 years from the date of issuance of the patent or 20 years from the date of filing of the patent application. While we believe that our ability to maintain and protect our intellectual property rights is important to our success, we also believe that our business as a whole is not materially dependent on any particular patent, trademark, license or other intellectual property right of our company.

## **Seasonality**

We have experienced and expect to continue to experience seasonality in sales of our software products. These seasonal trends materially affect our operating results. Revenue and operating results in our quarter ended January 31 are typically higher relative to other quarters because many customers make purchase decisions based on their calendar year-end budgeting requirements. In addition, our January quarter tends to reflect the effect of the incentive compensation structure for our sales organization, which is based on satisfaction of fiscal year-end quotas. As a result, we have historically experienced a substantial decline in revenue in the first quarter of each fiscal year relative to the preceding quarter.

## **Employees**

As of January 31, 2012, we had 560 full-time employees, 125 of whom were engaged in research and development, 191 in sales and marketing, 150 in consulting, education and customer and document support, and 94 in finance, administration and operations. In addition, we had 168 full-time contractors, 87 of whom are engaged in research and development in our Kiev development center and 81 in other functional areas. Our future performance depends in significant part upon the continued service of our key technical, sales and senior management personnel. The loss of the services of one or more of our key employees could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. Our future success also depends on our continuing ability to attract, train and retain highly qualified technical, sales and managerial personnel. Competition for such personnel is intense, and we may not be able to retain our key personnel in the future. None of our employees is represented by a labor union. We have not experienced any work stoppages and consider our relations with our employees to be good.

## **Financial Information**

See Note 1(p) of notes to our consolidated financial statements for information regarding segment reporting and financial information about geographic areas.

---

**Table of Contents**

**ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

**Risks Related to Our Indebtedness**

**Our substantial leverage could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry, expose us to interest rate risk to the extent of our variable rate debt and prevent us from meeting our obligations under the senior subordinated notes.**

As of January 31, 2012, our total indebtedness was \$442.8 million. We are highly leveraged and our debt service costs are significant. Following the amendment of our senior secured credit agreement in March 2011 and our termination of the 2012 non-extended portion of the revolving credit commitment in September 2011, we have a \$20.0 million committed source of credit available to us under the revolving credit facility of our senior secured credit agreement, of which the entire \$20.0 million was unused and available to us as of January 31, 2012.

Our high degree of leverage could have important consequences, including:

making it more difficult for us to make payments on the senior subordinated notes;

increasing our vulnerability to general economic and industry conditions;

requiring a substantial portion of cash flows from operating activities to be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on our indebtedness, therefore reducing our ability to use our cash flow to fund operations, capital expenditures and future business opportunities;

exposing us to the risk of increased interest rates as certain of our borrowings, including borrowings under our senior secured credit agreement, are at variable rates of interest;

restricting us from making strategic acquisitions or causing us to make non-strategic divestitures;

limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, debt service requirements, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes; and

limiting our ability to adjust to changing market conditions and placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors who are less highly leveraged.

We and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, subject to the restrictions contained in our senior secured credit agreement and the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes. If new indebtedness is added to our current debt levels, the related risks that we now face could intensify.

**Our senior secured credit agreement contains specified financial ratios and other financial condition tests that we must satisfy in order to avoid an event of default under our debt agreements.**

Under our senior secured credit agreement, we are required to satisfy and maintain specified financial ratios and to satisfy other financial condition tests. Our ability to meet those financial ratios and tests is dependent upon our financial performance, which can be affected by events beyond our control. We have experienced declines in license and maintenance revenue in the recent past, which have been offset in part by decreases in costs. If our license or maintenance revenue continues to decline, and we are unable to grow our maintenance revenue or reduce our operating expenses, we may be unable to satisfy these ratios and tests. This would force us to seek a waiver or amendment with the lenders under our senior secured credit agreement, and no assurance can be given that we will be able to obtain any necessary waivers or amendments on satisfactory terms, if at all. The lenders would likely condition any waiver or amendment, if given, on additional consideration from us, such

as a consent fee, a higher interest rate, principal repayment or more restrictive covenants and limitations on our business.

## **Table of Contents**

A breach of any of these covenants, if not waived by the lenders, would result in a default under our senior secured credit agreement. Upon the occurrence of an event of default under our senior secured credit agreement, all amounts outstanding under our senior secured credit agreement could be declared to be (or could automatically become) immediately due and payable and all commitments to extend further credit could be terminated. In addition, a default under our senior secured credit agreement would result in a default under the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes, and all amounts outstanding under these notes could be declared immediately due and payable. If we were unable to repay those amounts, the lenders under our senior secured credit agreement could proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure that indebtedness. We have pledged a significant portion of our assets as collateral under our senior secured credit agreement. If the repayment of borrowings under our senior secured credit agreement is accelerated, we cannot assure you that we will have sufficient assets to repay our indebtedness under our senior secured credit agreement, as well as our unsecured indebtedness, including the senior subordinated notes.

**We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.**

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We cannot assure you that we will maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, or to sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. In the absence of such operating results and resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet our debt service and other obligations. Our senior secured credit agreement and the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes restrict our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from the disposition. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain the proceeds that we could realize from them, and these proceeds may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due.

**Our debt agreements contain restrictions that limit our flexibility in operating our business.**

Our senior secured credit agreement and the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes contain various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our and our restricted subsidiaries' ability to, among other things:

incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares;

pay dividends on, redeem or repurchase our capital stock or make other restricted payments;

make investments;

make capital expenditures;

create certain liens;

sell certain assets;

enter into agreements that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to make dividend or other payments to us;

guarantee indebtedness;

engage in transactions with affiliates;

prepay, repurchase or redeem the senior subordinated notes;

create or designate unrestricted subsidiaries; and

consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

**Table of Contents**

**Risks Related to Our Business**

**A decline or the continued uncertainty in global economic conditions could negatively affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.**

Economic conditions, both domestically and abroad, directly affect our operating results. Current and future economic conditions, including such factors as consumer demand, unemployment and inflation levels, the availability of credit, and our customers' financial condition, operating results and growth prospects may adversely affect our business and the results of our operations. A weakening or the continued uncertainty in global economic conditions presents a variety of risks and uncertainties that could negatively affect our business, results of operations and financial condition, including the following:

the demand for our products and services, and IT spending generally, may decline as businesses postpone, reduce or cancel IT and other spending in response to tighter credit, negative financial news, declines in income or asset values or economic uncertainty;

our customers, distributors and resellers may choose to defer payments or fail to pay amounts owed to us, even though they may have no contractual right to do so;

prolonged economic uncertainty may increase the pricing pressure on our maintenance contract renewal business and could negatively affect our maintenance revenue in the future;

adverse economic conditions may promote consolidation in our customers' industries as has occurred in the financial services industry in which many of our customers operate. Customer consolidation may lead to such adverse effects as reduced demand for our products and services by particular customers and within their industry more generally, greater pricing pressure and pressure to renegotiate existing contracts, replacement of our products in our installed base with competing products, and cancellations and reductions of previously planned customer purchases;

we may experience increased pricing competition for our products and services;

significant currency fluctuations and uncertainty about the future of the Euro could negatively affect our revenues, specifically those derived internationally; and

the length of time that existing economic and financial market conditions may persist is unknown.

In addition, although we do not anticipate needing additional capital in the near term due to our current financial position, financial market disruption may make it difficult for us to raise additional capital upon acceptable terms or at all. As of January 31, 2012, the committed source of credit available to us under our senior secured credit agreement was \$20.0 million.

If adverse global economic conditions persist, the foregoing risks could result in our failure to meet the financial covenants under our senior secured credit agreement. A breach of any of these financial covenants would result in a default under our senior secured credit agreement, in which event all outstanding amounts could be declared immediately due and payable. Any such acceleration would also result in a default under the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes. If repayment under our senior secured credit agreement is accelerated, we cannot assure you that we would have sufficient assets or access to credit to repay our indebtedness or, if credit were available, that it would be upon acceptable terms.

**If management is unable to effectively forecast revenues and budget operating expenses, our business could be harmed.**

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

Management personnel regularly identify, track and forecast future revenue and trends in our business. Our sales personnel monitor the status of all qualified opportunities and proposals, such as the estimated date when a transaction will close and the potential dollar amount of the transaction. We aggregate these estimates in order to generate a sales pipeline and then evaluate the pipeline at various times to look for trends in our business. While this pipeline analysis provides visibility to our potential customers and the associated revenue for budgeting and



## **Table of Contents**

planning purposes, these pipeline estimates may not correlate to revenue in a particular quarter or ever. A slowdown in the economy, domestically and internationally, has caused in the past and may cause in the future customer purchasing decisions to be delayed, reduced in amount or cancelled, all of which have reduced and could reduce the rate of conversion of the pipeline into contracts. A variation in the pipeline or in the conversion of the pipeline into contracts could cause us to plan or budget improperly and thereby could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. In addition, primarily due to a substantial portion of our software licenses revenue contracts closing in the latter part of a quarter, management may not be able to adjust our cost structure in response to a variation in the conversion of the pipeline into contracts in a timely manner, and thereby adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

**Our future revenue is substantially dependent upon our installed customer base renewing maintenance agreements for our products and licensing or upgrading additional Serena products; our future professional service and maintenance revenue is dependent on future sales of our software products and could decline.**

We depend on our installed customer base for future revenue from maintenance renewal fees and licenses or upgrades of additional products. Our maintenance revenue has declined in each of the past three years. If our customers do not purchase additional products, do not upgrade existing products or cancel or fail to renew their maintenance agreements, this could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. The terms of our standard license arrangements provide for a one-time license fee and a prepayment of one year of software maintenance and support fees. The maintenance agreements are renewable annually at the option of the customer, and there are no minimum payment obligations or obligations to license additional software. In addition, prolonged economic uncertainty has increased the pressure our customers are placing on our maintenance renewal business. Therefore, our current customers may not necessarily generate significant maintenance revenue in future periods. In addition, our customers may not necessarily purchase additional products, upgrades or professional services. Our professional service and maintenance revenue are also dependent upon the continued use of these services by our installed customer base. Any downturn in our software license sales would have a negative impact on the growth of our professional service revenue and maintenance revenue in future periods.

**If our target markets do not evolve as we anticipate, our business will be adversely affected.**

If we fail to properly assess and address our target markets or if our products and services fail to achieve market acceptance for any reason, our business, operating results and financial condition would be materially adversely affected. With regard to the SCCM market, IT organizations have historically addressed their SCCM requirements with solutions developed internally. As SCCM requirements have become more complex, IT organizations have begun to migrate to more sophisticated third-party SCCM products. Our future financial performance will depend in large part on the continued growth in the number of businesses adopting third-party SCCM products and the expansion of their use on a company-wide basis. In addition, we only recently began to offer products in the BPM and ITSM markets and have significantly less experience with these markets than the SCCM market. Since the markets for our products are still evolving, it is difficult to assess the competitive environment or the size of the market that may develop. Moreover, these markets may grow more slowly than we anticipate. In addition, technologies, customer requirements and industry standards may change rapidly. If we cannot improve or augment our products as rapidly as existing technologies, customer requirements and industry standards evolve, our products or services could become obsolete. The introduction of new or technologically superior products by competitors could also make our products less competitive or obsolete. As a result of any of these factors, our position in existing markets or potential markets could be eroded.

**If the market for IBM and IBM-compatible mainframes decreases, it could adversely affect our business.**

Our mainframe revenue is dependent upon the continued use and acceptance of IBM mainframes, , IBM-compatible mainframes and the growth of this market. If the role of the mainframe does not increase as we anticipate, or if it in any way decreases, this may materially adversely affect our business, operating results and

## **Table of Contents**

financial condition. Additionally, if there is a wide acceptance of other platforms or if new platforms emerge that provide enhanced enterprise server capabilities, our business, operating results and financial condition may be materially adversely affected. We expect that, for the foreseeable future, a significant portion of our software license revenue will continue to come from the sales of our mainframe products. As a result, future sales of our existing products and associated maintenance revenue and professional service revenue will depend on continued use of mainframes.

### **If we fail to effectively manage our sales and marketing organizations, it could adversely affect our business.**

The loss of key sales or marketing employees could result in disruptions to our business and materially adversely affect our license revenue, operating results and financial condition. If we are required to hire new sales and marketing employees in the future, a substantial amount of time and training is generally required before these personnel become productive. The hiring, training and integration of additional and replacement personnel is time consuming, is expected to increase our operating expenses and may cause disruptions to our business, potentially materially adversely affecting our revenue, operating results and financial condition. If we fail to manage our sales and marketing organizations effectively, these organizations may fail to perform as we anticipate, which could materially adversely affect our license revenue and weaken our competitive position.

### **Any delays in our normally lengthy sales cycles could result in significant fluctuations in our operating results.**

Our sales cycle typically takes three to eighteen months to complete and varies from product to product. Any delay in the sales cycle of a large license or a number of smaller licenses could result in significant fluctuations in our operating results. The length of the sales cycle may vary depending on a number of factors over which we may have little or no control, including the size and complexity of a potential transaction and the level of competition that we encounter in our selling activities. We have experienced an overall lengthening of sales cycles in the current economic environment as customers have more rigorously scrutinized potential IT purchases. Additionally, the emerging market for our products and services contributes to the lengthy sales process in that during the sales cycle we often have to educate potential customers on the use and the benefits of our products. In certain circumstances, we license our software to customers on a trial basis to assist customers in their evaluation of our products. Our sales cycle can also be further extended for product sales made through third party distributors.

### **Our industry changes rapidly due to evolving technology standards, and our future success will depend on our ability to continue to meet the sophisticated needs of our customers.**

Our future success will depend on our ability to address the increasingly sophisticated needs of our customers by supporting existing and emerging hardware, software, database and networking platforms particularly for our distributed systems products. We must develop and introduce enhancements to our existing products and new products on a timely basis to keep pace with technological developments, evolving industry standards and changing customer requirements. We expect that we will have to respond quickly to rapid technological change, changing customer needs, frequent new product introductions and evolving industry standards that may render existing products and services obsolete. As a result, our position in existing markets or potential markets could be eroded rapidly by product advances. Our growth and future financial performance will depend in part upon our ability to enhance existing applications, develop and introduce new applications that keep pace with technological advances, meet changing customer requirements and respond to competitive products. We expect that our product development efforts will continue to require substantial investments, and we may not have sufficient resources to make the necessary investments. If we are unable to successfully and timely develop our products due to development constraints, such as high employee turnover, lack of management ability or lack of development resources, our products may fail to address these evolving customer requirements and become less competitive in our target markets. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

---

## Table of Contents

**We are subject to intense competition in our target markets, and we expect to face increased competition in the future, which could have an adverse effect on us.**

We may not be able to compete successfully against current or future competitors, and such inability would materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. The market for our products is highly competitive and diverse. Moreover, the technology for products in our target markets may change rapidly. New products are frequently introduced, and existing products are continually enhanced. Competition may also result in changes in pricing policies by us or our competitors, potentially materially adversely affecting our business, operating results and financial condition. Competitors vary in size and in the scope and breadth of the products and services that they offer. Many of our current and potential competitors have greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. As a result, they may be able to respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements. They may also be able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion and sale of their products than we can.

*Competition in the Software Change and Configuration Management Distributed Systems Market.* We face significant competition as we develop, market and sell our distributed systems products, including *PVCS Professional*, *PVCS Version Manager* and *Dimensions CM* products. Competitors in the distributed systems market include IBM, CA, Inc., Microsoft, and other smaller companies. A growing portion of the market is also using free open source tools to address their basic needs for issue/defect tracking and source code control, such as *Jira* and *Subversion*, resulting in an increased source of competition for our distributed system products, particularly *PVCS Professional*, *PVCS Version Manager*, *Serena Business Manager* and, to a lesser extent, *Dimensions CM*.

*Competition in the Mainframe market.* We currently face competition from a number of sources, including:

customers internal IT departments;

providers of products that compete directly with *ChangeMan ZMF* and *Comparex*, such as CA, Inc., IBM and smaller privately-held companies;

providers of application development programmer productivity and system management products, such as Compuware, IBM and smaller privately-held companies; and

providers of mainframe application availability products that compete directly with *Serena Comparex* and the *Serena StarTool* product family, such as Compuware, IBM, CA, Inc. and smaller privately-held companies.

*Competition in Other Markets.* We currently face competition from a number of sources, including:

providers of BPM solutions that compete directly with *Serena Business Manager*, such as IBM, Microsoft, PegaSystems, and smaller privately-held companies; and

providers of on-premise and SaaS-based ITSM solutions that compete with *Serena Service Manager*, such as BMC, ServiceNow and smaller privately-held companies.

*Future Competition.* We may face competition in the future from established companies who have not previously entered the mainframe or distributed systems market or from emerging software companies. Increased competition may materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition due to price reductions, reduced gross margins and reduction in market share. Established companies may not only develop their own mainframe or distributed systems solutions, but they may also acquire or establish cooperative relationships with our competitors, including cooperative relationships between large, established companies and smaller privately-held companies. Because larger companies have significant financial and organizational resources available, they may be able to quickly penetrate the mainframe or distributed systems market through acquisitions or strategic relationships and may be able to leverage the technology and expertise of smaller companies and develop successful SCCM products. We expect that the software industry in general, and providers of SCCM solutions in particular, will continue to consolidate. It is possible that new competitors or alliances among competitors may emerge and rapidly acquire significant market

share.

## **Table of Contents**

*Bundling or Compatibility Risks.* Our ability to sell our products also depends, in part, on the compatibility of our products with other third party products, particularly those provided by IBM. Developers of these third party products may change their products so that they will no longer be compatible with our products. These third party developers may also decide to bundle their products with other SCCM products for promotional purposes. If that were to happen, our business, operating results and financial condition may be materially adversely affected as we may be priced out of the market or no longer be able to offer commercially viable products.

### **We may encounter problems conducting our international operations, and factors associated with international operations could adversely affect our business.**

*International Operations.* We have sales subsidiaries in the United Kingdom, Germany, Sweden, France, Belgium, Spain, the Netherlands, Australia, Japan and Singapore. We have limited experience in marketing, selling and supporting our products in many countries, and may not be able to successfully market, sell, deliver and support our products internationally.

*Risks of International Operations.* International sales were 32%, 33%, and 35%, of our total revenue in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Our international revenue is attributable principally to our European operations. Our international operations are subject to a variety of risks associated with conducting business internationally that could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition, including the following:

difficulties in staffing and managing international operations;

problems in collecting accounts receivable;

longer payment cycles;

fluctuations in currency exchange rates and uncertainty about the future of the Euro;

inability to control or predict the levels of revenue produced by our international distributors;

seasonal reductions in business activity during the summer months in Europe and certain other parts of the world;

limitations on repatriation of earnings;

difficulties in enforcing the terms of our agreements with customers, distributors and resellers;

reduced protection of intellectual property rights in some countries;

increased austerity measures by several European governments;

political and economic instability;

recessionary environments in foreign economies; and

increases in tariffs, duties, price controls or other restrictions on foreign currencies or trade barriers imposed by foreign countries.

**Growing market acceptance of open source software could cause a decline in our revenue and operating margins.**

Growing market acceptance of open source software has presented both benefits and challenges to the commercial software industry in recent years. Open Source software is made widely available by its authors and is licensed as is for a nominal fee or, in some cases, at no charge. As the use of open source software becomes more widespread, certain open source technology, such as *Subversion*, have become competitive with our products offering software version control capabilities, such as *PVCS Version Manager* and, to a lesser extent, *Dimensions CM*, which has caused the sale of these products to decline. In addition, *Jira*, an open source bug tracking tool, has become competitive with the use of *Serena Business Manager* as an issue and defect tracking tool. Further adoption of open source software within the markets that we sell could cause further declines in the sale of our products or force us to reduce the fees we charge for our products, which could have a material adverse impact on our revenue and operating margins.

**Table of Contents**

**We may experience delays in developing our products which could adversely affect our business.**

If we are unable, for technological or other reasons, to develop and introduce new and improved products and services in a timely manner, this could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. We have experienced product development delays in new version and update releases in the past and may experience similar or more significant product delays in the future. Difficulties in product development could delay or prevent the successful introduction or marketing of new or improved products or the delivery of new versions of our products to our customers. Any delay in releasing our new distributed systems products, for whatever reason, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

**Acquisitions may be difficult to integrate, disrupt our business or divert the attention of our management.**

Historically, we have expanded our product offerings by acquiring other companies and by acquiring specific products from third parties. We may acquire or make investments in other companies and technologies. In the event of any acquisitions or investments, we could:

incur debt;

assume liabilities;

incur charges for the impairment of the value of investments or acquired assets; or

incur amortization expense related to intangible assets.

If we fail to achieve the financial and strategic benefits of past and future acquisitions or investments, our operating results will suffer. Acquisitions and investments involve numerous other risks, including:

difficulties integrating the acquired operations, technologies or products with ours;

failure to achieve targeted synergies;

unanticipated costs and liabilities;

diversion of management's attention from our core business;

adverse effects on our existing business relationships with suppliers and customers or those of the acquired organization;

difficulties entering markets in which we have no or limited prior experience; and

potential loss of key employees, particularly those of the acquired organizations.

**Fluctuations in the value of foreign currencies could result in currency transaction losses.**

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

A majority of our international business is conducted in foreign currencies, principally the British pound and the euro. Fluctuations in the value of foreign currencies relative to the U.S. dollar will continue to cause currency transaction gains and losses. We cannot predict the effect of exchange rate fluctuations upon future operating results. We may experience currency losses in the future. To date, we have not adopted a hedging program to protect us from risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations.

**Our goodwill became impaired in fiscal year 2009 and certain amortizable intangible assets became impaired in fiscal year 2010. If our goodwill or amortizable intangible assets again becomes impaired in the future, we may be required to record a significant charge to earnings.**

Under generally accepted accounting principles, we review our amortizable intangible assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Goodwill is required to be tested for impairment at least annually. Factors that may be considered a change in circumstances indicating that the carrying value of our goodwill or amortizable intangible assets may not be recoverable include



## **Table of Contents**

a decline in expected future cash flows and slower growth rates in our industry. We impaired \$6.8 million of capitalized software development costs in fiscal year 2010 and recorded a goodwill impairment charge of \$326.7 million in fiscal year 2009, and may be required to record significant charges in any future period for which impairment of our goodwill or amortizable intangible assets is determined.

### **Third parties in the future could assert that our products infringe their intellectual property rights, possibly adversely affecting our business.**

Third parties may claim that our current or future products and services infringe their proprietary rights. Any claims of this type could affect our relationships with existing customers and may prevent future customers from licensing our products or using our services. Because we are dependent upon a limited number of products and services, any such claims, with or without merit, could be time consuming to defend, result in costly litigation, cause product shipment or service deployment delays or require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements. Royalty or license agreements may not be available on acceptable terms or at all. We expect that software product developers will increasingly be subject to infringement claims as the number of products, services and competition in the software industry segments increase and the functionality of products and services in different industry segments overlap. In addition, we use open source software in our solutions and will use open source software in the future. From time to time we may face claims against companies that incorporate open source software into their products, claiming ownership of, or demanding release of, the source code, the open source software and/or derivative works that were developed using such software, or otherwise seeking to enforce the terms of the applicable open source license. Infringement claims could result in litigation, require us to purchase costly licenses or require us to devote additional research and development resources to change our products, any of which would have a negative effect on our business and operating results.

### **Errors in our products or the failure of our products to conform to specifications could result in our customers demanding refunds from us or asserting claims for damages against us.**

Because our software products and services are complex, they often contain errors or bugs that can be detected at any point in a product's life cycle. While we continually test our products for errors and work with customers through our customer support services to identify and correct bugs in our software, we expect that errors in our products and services will continue to be found in the future. Although many of these errors may prove to be immaterial, certain of these errors could be significant. Detection of any significant errors may result in, among other things, loss of, or delay in, market acceptance and sales of our products and services, diversion of development resources, injury to our reputation, or increased service and warranty costs. These problems could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. In the past we have discovered errors in certain of our products and have experienced delays in the shipment of our products during the period required to correct these errors. These delays have principally related to new version and product update releases. To date, none of these delays have materially affected our business. However, product and services errors or delays in the future, including any product and services errors or delays associated with the introduction of our distributed systems products and solutions, could be material. In addition, in certain cases we have warranted that our products will operate in accordance with specified customer requirements. If our products or services fail to conform to such specifications, customers could demand a refund for the software license fees or service fees paid to us or assert claims for damages.

### **Product liability claims asserted against us in the future could adversely affect our business.**

We may be subject to claims for damages related to product errors in the future. A material product liability claim could materially adversely affect our business. Our license agreements with our customers typically contain provisions designed to limit exposure to potential product liability claims. Our standard software licenses provide that if our products fail to perform, we will correct or replace such products. If these corrective measures fail, we may be required to refund the license fee for the non-performing products. Our standard license agreement limits our liability for non-performing products to the amount of license fee paid. Our standard license also provides that we will not be liable for indirect or consequential damages caused by the failure of our

## **Table of Contents**

products. Such limitation of liability provisions may, however, not be effective under the laws of certain jurisdictions to the extent local laws treat certain warranty exclusions as unenforceable. Although we have not experienced any product liability claims to date, the sale and support of our products entail the risk of such claims.

### **Changes in accounting regulations and related interpretations and policies regarding revenue recognition could cause us to defer recognition of revenue or recognize lower revenue and profits.**

Although we use standardized license agreements designed to meet current revenue recognition criteria under generally accepted accounting principles, we must often negotiate and revise terms and conditions of these standardized agreements, particularly in multi-product or multi-year transactions. As our transactions increase in complexity with the sale of larger, multi-product, multi-year licenses, negotiation of mutually acceptable terms and conditions can extend the sales cycle and, in certain situations, may require us to defer recognition of revenue on such licenses. We believe that we are in compliance with revenue recognition guidance applicable to software transactions, however, these future, more complex, multi-product, multi-year license transactions may require additional accounting analysis to account for them accurately, could lead to unanticipated changes in our current revenue accounting practices and may contain terms affecting the timing of revenue recognition.

### **If we do not adequately manage and evolve our financial reporting and managerial systems and processes, our ability to manage and grow our business may be harmed.**

Our ability to successfully implement our business plan and comply with regulations, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, requires an effective planning and management process. We expect that we will need to continue to improve existing, and implement new, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls to manage our business effectively in the future. Any delay in the implementation of, or disruption in the transition to, new or enhanced systems, procedures and controls, could harm our ability to accurately forecast sales demand, manage our supply chain and record and report financial and management information on a timely and accurate basis.

### **Our executive officers and certain key personnel are critical to our business, and such officers and key personnel may not remain with us in the future.**

Our success will depend to a significant extent on the continued service of our senior executives and certain other key employees, including certain sales, consulting, technical and marketing personnel. If we lost the services of one or more of our executives or key employees, including if one or more of our executives or key employees decided to join a competitor or otherwise compete directly or indirectly with us, our business could be materially adversely affected. During fiscal year 2012, our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Products and Worldwide Customer Service, and Senior Vice President, SBM Solutions resigned from their executive officer positions at our company. Certain of our executive officers are not parties to employment agreements with us. In addition, we do not maintain key man life insurance on our employees and have no plans to do so. If we are unable to successfully reorganize our business around the departures of executive officers or key personnel or identify, hire and integrate new executive officers or other key personnel into our business, if any new executive officers are unable to successfully perform in their positions, establish and implement our business strategy or manage our business, or if any key management personnel are unable to successfully perform in their positions or manage their functional areas, our business and operating results could be materially adversely affected.

### **The interests of our controlling stockholder may differ from the interests of the holders of our securities.**

Silver Lake and its affiliates own, in the aggregate, approximately 67.2% of our outstanding common stock as of January 31, 2012 and beneficially own the only authorized share of our series A preferred stock. In addition, Silver Lake and its affiliates, by virtue of their ownership of our common stock and their voting rights under a stockholders agreement, control the vote, in connection with substantially all matters subject to

## **Table of Contents**

stockholder approval, of more than 99% of our outstanding common stock. As a result of this ownership and the terms of a stockholders agreement, Silver Lake is entitled to elect directors with majority voting power in our Board of Directors, to appoint new management and to approve actions requiring the approval of the holders of our outstanding voting shares as a single class, including adopting most amendments to our certificate of incorporation and approving mergers or sales of all or substantially all of our assets.

The interests of Silver Lake and its affiliates may differ from other holders of our securities in material respects. For example, if we encounter financial difficulties or are unable to pay our debts as they mature, the interests of Silver Lake and its affiliates, as equity holders, might conflict with the interests of our other holders of our securities. Silver Lake and its affiliates may also have an interest in pursuing acquisitions, divestitures, financings or other transactions that, in its judgment, could enhance its equity investments, even though such transactions might involve risks to other holders of our securities, including the incurrence of additional indebtedness. Additionally, the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes permits us to pay advisory fees, dividends or make other restricted payments under certain circumstances, and Silver Lake may have an interest in our doing so. We are party to a management advisory agreement with Silver Lake that provides for us to pay advisory and other fees to Silver Lake.

Silver Lake and its affiliates are in the business of making investments in companies and may, from time to time in the future, acquire interests in businesses that directly or indirectly compete with certain portions of our business or are suppliers or customers of ours. You should consider that the interests of Silver Lake and its affiliates may differ from other holders of our securities in material respects.

### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

Not applicable.

### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

Our principal administrative, sales, marketing, consulting, education, customer support and research and development facilities are located at our headquarters in Redwood City, California and in Hillsboro, Oregon. We currently occupy an aggregate of approximately 30,000 square feet of office space in our Redwood City facility, 33,000 square feet of office space in our Hillsboro facility, 16,000 square feet of research and development space in our Kiev facility in Ukraine, 13,000 square feet of office space in our St. Albans facility in the United Kingdom, 5,600 square feet of office space in our Woodland Hills facility in California, 5,500 square feet of office space in our Paris facility in France, 4,000 square feet of office space in the Colorado Springs facility in Colorado and 2,800 square feet of office space in our Munich facility in Germany, under leases with terms running through July 2012, November 2018, January 2015, March 2021, October 2017, March 2014, April 2014 and December 2016, respectively. The lease for our headquarters facility in Redwood City, California will expire on July 31, 2012. We entered into a new lease for a headquarters facility consisting of 21,000 square feet of office space located in San Mateo, California that will commence on August 1, 2012. Management believes its current facilities will be adequate to meet our needs for at least the next twelve months. We believe that suitable additional facilities will be available in the future as needed on commercially reasonable terms.

We also lease office space for sales and marketing in various locations throughout North America and in Brazil, Belgium, Spain, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Sweden, Switzerland, Australia, Korea, Japan, Singapore and India.

### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

In the ordinary course of our business, we are subject to periodic legal proceedings and claims. Although we cannot predict with certainty the ultimate outcome of these matters, we do not believe that any currently pending legal proceeding to which we are a party is likely to have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

### **ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not Applicable.



**Table of Contents**

**PART II**

**ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

Our outstanding common stock is privately held, and there is no established public trading market for our common stock. As of the date of this filing, there were 25 holders of record of our common stock.

See Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources for a description of restrictions on our ability to pay dividends.

See Item 12, Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters Equity Compensation Plan Information.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected historical data presented below are derived from the consolidated financial statements of Serena Software, Inc. The selected consolidated financial data set forth below is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and the Consolidated Financial Statements of Serena and notes thereto included elsewhere in this report.

|   | Fiscal Year Ended January 31, |              |             |            |            |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|
|   | 2008                          | 2009 (1)     | 2010 (1)    | 2011 (1)   | 2012       |
|   | (in thousands)                |              |             |            |            |
| <b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data (1):</b>             |                               |              |             |            |            |
| Revenue:  |                               |              |             |            |            |
| Software licenses   | \$ 78,405                     | \$ 64,578    | \$ 49,397   | \$ 51,382  | \$ 54,913  |
| Maintenance   | 155,465                       | 161,626      | 152,464     | 143,974    | 141,669    |
| Professional services   | 36,325                        | 34,033       | 22,153      | 19,030     | 22,959     |
| Total revenue   | 270,195                       | 260,237      | 224,014     | 214,386    | 219,541    |
| Cost of revenue:  |                               |              |             |            |            |
| Software licenses   | 1,861                         | 1,935        | 3,253       | 1,380      | 2,632      |
| Maintenance   | 15,551                        | 15,626       | 12,585      | 11,545     | 11,452     |
| Professional services   | 33,083                        | 31,824       | 21,164      | 18,151     | 21,643     |
| Amortization of acquired technology and impairment of intangibles | 35,217                        | 35,370       | 41,415      | 33,695     | 3,672      |
| Total cost of revenue   | 85,712                        | 84,755       | 78,417      | 64,771     | 39,399     |
| Gross profit  | 184,483                       | 175,482      | 145,597     | 149,615    | 180,142    |
| Operating expenses:   |                               |              |             |            |            |
| Sales and marketing   | 78,318                        | 76,651       | 57,488      | 55,602     | 61,247     |
| Research and development  | 40,384                        | 33,900       | 32,737      | 31,584     | 26,925     |
| General and administrative  | 20,129                        | 15,847       | 16,600      | 15,939     | 14,033     |
| Amortization of intangible assets                                 | 36,813                        | 36,812       | 36,813      | 36,813     | 36,796     |
| Restructuring, acquisition and other charges                      | 2,789                         | 6,077        | 7,796       | 5,332      | 2,974      |
| Goodwill impairment and adjustments                               |                               | 322,781      |             | 1,433      |            |
| Total operating expenses  | 178,433                       | 492,068      | 151,434     | 146,703    | 141,975    |
| Operating income (loss)   | 6,050                         | (316,586)    | (5,837)     | 2,912      | 38,167     |
| Other income (expense):   |                               |              |             |            |            |
| Interest income   | 1,928                         | 1,498        | 437         | 212        | 168        |
| Gain (loss) on early extinguishment of debt                       |                               | 8,707        | 4,602       | (243)      |            |
| Interest expense  | (47,535)                      | (41,222)     | (33,048)    | (24,633)   | (25,625)   |
| Change in fair value of derivative instrument                     | (7,378)                       | 2,639        | 4,277       | 1,616      |            |
| Amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs                 | (1,111)                       | (2,070)      | (2,158)     | (1,857)    | (1,361)    |
| Amend and extend transaction fees                                 |                               |              |             |            | (1,487)    |
| Total other income (expense)                                      | (54,096)                      | (30,448)     | (25,890)    | (24,905)   | (28,305)   |
| (Loss) income before income taxes                                 | (48,046)                      | (347,034)    | (31,727)    | (21,993)   | 9,862      |
| Income tax (benefit) expense                                      | (20,936)                      | (11,424)     | (18,705)    | (12,437)   | 918        |
| Net (loss) income   | \$ (27,110)                   | \$ (335,610) | \$ (13,022) | \$ (9,556) | \$ 8,944   |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data As of January 31:</b>          |                               |              |             |            |            |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$ 48,304                     | \$ 115,044   | \$ 124,996  | \$ 126,374 | \$ 109,688 |

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

|                                     |           |         |         |         |         |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Working (deficit) capital (1)       | (17,038)  | 38,175  | 50,902  | 48,074  | 47,455  |
| Total assets                        | 1,243,545 | 901,532 | 823,222 | 748,037 | 694,372 |
| Convertible subordinated debentures | 5         |         |         |         |         |
| Term loan                           | 320,000   | 320,000 | 318,000 | 316,000 | 308,500 |
| Revolving term credit facility      |           | 65,000  | 65,000  | 35,000  |         |
| Senior subordinated notes           | 200,000   | 167,383 | 142,952 | 134,265 | 134,265 |
| Total other long-term liabilities   | 141,102   | 105,475 | 74,635  | 50,996  | 35,701  |
| Total stockholders' equity (1)      | 463,510   | 127,556 | 114,966 | 107,465 | 117,132 |

- (1) In fiscal 2012, we identified certain errors related to overstated income tax accruals of approximately \$3.9 million that originated in fiscal 2009. Management concluded that the effect of correcting these errors is not material to fiscal 2009 but would have been material if corrected in fiscal 2012. Accordingly, the above selected financial data for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 have been revised to reflect the correction of these errors, with the as reported and as revised amounts as follows (in thousands):

**Table of Contents**

|  | <b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b> |              |              |
|--|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|  | <b>2009</b>                           | <b>2010</b>  | <b>2011</b>  |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data As of January 31:</b> |                                       |              |              |
| Income taxes payable, as reported                        | \$ 12,173                             | \$ 5,972     | \$ 6,284     |
| Income taxes payable, as revised                         | \$ 8,284                              | \$ 2,083     | \$ 2,395     |
| Total current liabilities, as reported                   | \$ 122,014                            | \$ 113,558   | \$ 115,700   |
| Total current liabilities, as revised                    | \$ 118,125                            | \$ 109,669   | \$ 111,811   |
| Working capital, as reported                             | \$ 34,279                             | \$ 47,013    | \$ 44,185    |
| Working capital, as revised                              | \$ 38,175                             | \$ 50,902    | \$ 48,074    |
| Total liabilities, as reported                           | \$ 777,872                            | \$ 712,145   | \$ 644,461   |
| Total liabilities, as revised                            | \$ 773,983                            | \$ 708,256   | \$ 640,572   |
| Accumulated deficit, as reported                         | \$ (389,112)                          | \$ (402,134) | \$ (411,690) |
| Accumulated deficit, as revised                          | \$ (385,223)                          | \$ (398,245) | \$ (407,801) |
| Total stockholders' equity, as reported                  | \$ 123,660                            | \$ 111,077   | \$ 103,576   |
| Total stockholders' equity, as revised                   | \$ 127,556                            | \$ 114,966   | \$ 107,465   |
| <b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:</b>        |                                       |              |              |
| Goodwill impairment, as reported                         | \$ 326,677                            |              |              |
| Goodwill impairment, as revised                          | \$ 322,781                            |              |              |
| Total operating expenses, as reported                    | \$ 495,964                            |              |              |
| Total operating expenses, as revised                     | \$ 492,068                            |              |              |
| Operating loss, as reported                              | \$ (320,482)                          |              |              |
| Operating loss, as revised                               | \$ (316,586)                          |              |              |
| Loss before income taxes, as reported                    | \$ (350,930)                          |              |              |
| Loss before income taxes, as revised                     | \$ (347,034)                          |              |              |
| Net loss, as reported                                    | \$ (339,506)                          |              |              |
| Net loss, as revised                                     | \$ (335,610)                          |              |              |



**Table of Contents****ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements of Serena and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this report. Our discussion contains forward-looking statements under the Private Securities Reform Act of 1995 which include, but are not limited to, statements about our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions and other statements contained in this report that are not historical facts. When used in this report, the words expects, anticipates, intends, plans, believes, seeks, estimates and similar expressions are generally intended to identify forward-looking statements. Because these forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, there are important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements, including those factors set forth under Risk Factors, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Business, and elsewhere in, or incorporated by reference into, this report. We assume no obligation to update the forward-looking information contained in this report.*

**Overview**

We are the largest global independent software company in terms of revenue solely focused on managing change and processes across information technology, or IT, environments. Our products and services address the complexity of application lifecycle management, or ALM, and are used by our customers to manage the development of, and control change in, mission critical applications within both mainframe and distributed systems environments. In addition, we provide products and services to enable customers to rapidly address IT service management, or ITSM, and business process challenges through the use of visually designed process workflows. Our products and services allow customers to orchestrate and manage their application development, IT and business processes by automating and integrating disparate ALM and ITSM products and processes, improving process visibility and consistency, enhancing software integrity, mitigating application development risks, supporting auditability and regulatory compliance, and boosting productivity. Our revenue is generated by software licenses, maintenance contracts and professional services. Our software products are typically installed within customer IT environments and generally accompanied by renewable annual maintenance contracts.

In connection with our merger with Spyglass Merger Corp., an affiliate of Silver Lake, in March 2006, we entered into a senior secured credit agreement, issued senior subordinated notes, and entered into other related transactions, which we refer to collectively as the acquisition transactions. After consummation of the acquisition transactions, we became and continue to be highly leveraged. As of January 31, 2012, we had outstanding \$442.8 million in aggregate indebtedness. Our liquidity requirements are significant, primarily due to debt service requirements.

The maturity dates of our term loans and revolving credit facilities under our senior secured credit agreement were originally March 10, 2013 and March 10, 2012, respectively. In order to improve our liquidity and mitigate risks associated with our ability to refinance our indebtedness in the future, and prompted by recent improvements in the credit markets, we took various actions to extend the maturity dates of our term loans and revolving credit commitments under our senior secured credit agreement.

On March 2, 2011 we entered into an amendment to our senior secured credit agreement to extend the final maturity date for the repayment of a portion of outstanding term loans, extend the commitment termination date of the commitments for a portion of the revolving credit facility and provide for additional flexibility in the financial covenants under the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of the amendment, \$191.1 million of the existing term loans were extended and will mature on March 10, 2016, and \$20.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments were extended and will terminate on March 10, 2015. As a result of the amendment, the interest rate margins increased by 200 basis points for the extended facilities. The \$124.9 million of existing term loans and the \$55.0 million of existing revolving credit commitments that were not extended

**Table of Contents**

continued to have maturity dates of March 10, 2013 and March 10, 2012, respectively. In February 2011, we paid down \$7.5 million of the existing terms loans. In September 2011, we paid off and cancelled the non-extended portion of the revolving credit facility, thereby leaving an extended revolving credit facility of \$20.0 million maturing on March 10, 2015. As of January 31, 2012, the outstanding balance of the extended term loans and non-extended term loans was \$191.1 million and \$117.4 million, respectively, and there was no outstanding balance on the extended revolving credit facility.

On April 12, 2012 we entered into an Extension Agreement and Amendment No. 1 (the Extension Agreement and Amendment ) to our senior secured credit agreement to extend the final maturity date of our non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013. In addition, we borrowed \$15.9 million of incremental term loans under the senior secured credit agreement. Because of amendments to our senior secured credit agreement effected by the Extension Agreement and Amendment, this borrowing of incremental term loans is not deemed to reduce our overall incremental borrowing limit. As a result of the Extension Agreement and Amendment, \$101.5 million of the non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013 were extended through the establishment of a new series of extended term loans, and we used the proceeds of the incremental term loans to repay in full \$15.9 million of non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013 that were not extended as part of the Extension Agreement and Amendment. We refer to the incremental term loans and the newly extended term loans as the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans. The 2016 Tranche B Term Loans have an applicable margin for London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, -based loans of 4.0% (or, if we exceed a specified leverage ratio, 4.25%) (which is 200 basis points higher than the interest rate under the non-extended term loans) and a LIBOR floor of 1.0%. The 2016 Tranche B Term Loans are subject to a prepayment premium of 1.00% if repaid or refinanced on or before April 12, 2013. The other terms and conditions of the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans are the same as those for the extended term loans due March 10, 2016. After giving effect to the Extension Agreement and Amendment and the repayment of the remaining non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013, all of our outstanding term loans under the senior secured credit agreement have a final maturity date of March 10, 2016 and the aggregate principal amount of the term loans outstanding under the senior secured credit agreement did not change.

For additional information regarding the our indebtedness under the senior secured credit agreement, see *Liquidity and Capital Resources Senior Secured Credit Agreement* below.

We derive our revenue from software licenses, maintenance and professional services. Our distributed systems products are licensed on a per user seat basis. Customers typically purchase mainframe products under million instructions per second, or MIPS-based, perpetual licenses. Mainframe software products and applications are generally priced based on hardware computing capacity the higher the mainframe computer s MIPS capacity, the higher the cost of the software license.

We also provide ongoing maintenance, which includes technical support, version upgrades and enhancements, for an annual fee of approximately 21% of the software license fee for our distributed systems products and approximately 17% to 18% of the software license fee for our mainframe products. We recognize maintenance revenue over the term of the maintenance contract on a straight-line basis.

Professional services revenue is derived from technical consulting and educational services. Our professional services are typically billed on a time and materials basis and revenue is recognized as the related services are performed. Maintenance revenue and professional services revenue have lower gross profit margins than software license revenue as a result of the costs inherent in operating our customer support and professional services organizations.

Our total revenue was \$224.0 million, \$214.4 million and \$219.5 million in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing a decrease of 4% from fiscal year 2010 to 2011 and an increase of 2% from fiscal 2011 to 2012. The decrease in total revenues in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, when compared to the same period a year before, was primarily the result of pricing pressures on maintenance renewals as a result of the continued weak economy, foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations negatively impacting translated foreign revenues, and certain maintenance contract cancellations, and declines in our consulting business fueled in part by slower software purchasing activity. The increase in total revenues in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012, when compared to the same period a year ago, was primarily the result of

## **Table of Contents**

increases in software license revenues coming predominantly from our *Serena Release Management* and *Serena Service Management* new product offerings and increases in our consulting business fueled in part by higher software purchasing activity, all partially offset by pricing pressures on maintenance renewals as a result of the continued weak economy and certain maintenance contract cancellations.

In each of the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, 58% of our total software license revenue came from our distributed systems products and 42% came from our mainframe products.

Historically, our revenue has been generally attributable to sales in North America, Europe and to a lesser extent Asia Pacific and South America. Revenue attributable to sales in North America accounted for approximately 68%, 67% and 65% of our total revenue in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Our international revenue is attributable principally to our European operations and to a lesser extent Asia Pacific and South America. International revenue accounted for approximately 32%, 33% and 35% of our total revenue in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

This discussion is based upon our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. In many instances, we could have reasonably used different accounting estimates, and in other instances changes in the accounting estimates are reasonably likely to occur from period to period. Accordingly, actual results could differ significantly from the estimates made by us. To the extent that there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, our future financial statement presentation of our financial condition or results of operations could be affected.

On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates and judgments, including those related to revenue recognition, trade accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts, impairment or disposal of long-lived assets, accounting for income taxes, impairment of goodwill, valuation of our common stock, and assumptions around valuation of our options and restricted stock, among other things. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. We refer to accounting estimates of this type as critical accounting policies and these are discussed further below.

In addition to these estimates and assumptions utilized in the preparation of historical financial statements, the inability to properly estimate the timing and amount of future revenue could significantly affect our future operations. We must make assumptions and estimates as to the timing and amount of future revenue. Specifically, our sales personnel monitor the status of all proposals, including the estimated closing date and potential dollar amount of such transactions. We aggregate these estimates to generate a sales pipeline and then evaluate the pipeline to identify trends in our business. This pipeline analysis and related estimates of revenue may differ significantly from actual revenue in a particular reporting period as the estimates and assumptions were made using the best available data at the time, which is subject to change. Specifically, slowdowns in the global economy and information technology spending has caused and may continue to cause customer purchasing decisions to be delayed, reduced in amount or cancelled, all of which have reduced and could continue to reduce the rate of conversion of the pipeline into contracts. A variation in the pipeline or the conversion rate of the pipeline into contracts could cause us to plan or budget inaccurately and thereby could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, because a substantial portion of our software license contracts close in the latter part of a quarter, we may not be able to adjust our cost structure to respond to a variation in the conversion of the pipeline in a timely manner, and thereby the delays may adversely and materially affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

## **Table of Contents**

We believe the following are critical accounting policies and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

*Revenue Recognition.* We recognize revenue in accordance with guidance applicable to software transactions and recognize revenue when all of the following criteria are met as set forth in the guidance: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (2) delivery has occurred, (3) the fee is fixed or determinable and (4) collectibility is probable.

For multiple element arrangements (e.g., license and maintenance), revenue is allocated to each component of the contract based on vendor specific objective evidence, or VSOE, of its fair value represented by the price charged when the elements are sold separately. VSOE must exist for the undelivered elements to allocate the total fee among all delivered and non-essential undelivered elements of the arrangement. Since VSOE of fair value has been established for maintenance but not for software licenses, the residual method is used to allocate revenue to the license portion of multiple-element arrangements.

Our VSOE for certain elements of an arrangement is based upon the pricing in comparable transactions when the element is sold separately. VSOE for maintenance is primarily based upon customer renewal history when the services are sold separately. VSOE for professional services is also based upon the price charged when the services are sold separately.

If the undelivered elements of the arrangement are essential to the functionality of the software product(s), revenue is deferred until the essential elements are delivered. If VSOE does not exist for one or more non-essential undelivered elements, revenue is deferred until such evidence does exist for the undelivered elements, or until all elements are delivered, whichever is earlier. If VSOE of all non-essential undelivered elements exists but VSOE does not exist for one or more delivered elements, revenue is recognized using the residual method. Under the residual method, the revenue for the undelivered elements is deferred based upon VSOE and the remaining portion of the arrangement fee is recognized as revenue for the delivered elements, assuming all other criteria for revenue recognition have been met. If we could no longer establish VSOE for non-essential undelivered elements of multiple element arrangements, revenue would be deferred until all elements are delivered or VSOE is established for the undelivered elements, whichever is earlier.

We sell products to our end users and distributors under license agreements or purchase orders. Software license revenue from license agreements or purchase orders is recognized upon receipt and acceptance of a signed contract or purchase order and delivery of the software, provided the related fee is fixed or determinable and collection of the fee is probable. If an acceptance period is required, revenue is recognized upon the earlier of customer acceptance or the expiration of the acceptance period, as defined in the applicable software license agreement. Each new license includes maintenance, including the right to receive telephone support, bug fixes and unspecified upgrades and enhancements, for a specified duration of time, usually one year. The fee associated with such agreements is allocated between software license revenue and maintenance revenue based on the residual method.

We recognize maintenance revenue ratably over the life of the related maintenance contract. Maintenance contracts on perpetual licenses generally renew annually. We typically invoice and collect maintenance fees on an annual basis at the anniversary date of the license. Deferred revenue represents amounts received by us in advance of performance of the maintenance obligation. Professional services revenue includes fees derived from the delivery of training, installation, and consulting services. Revenue from training, installation, and consulting services is recognized on a time and materials basis as the related services are performed. These services have not historically involved significant production, modification or customization of the software and the services have not been essential to the functionality of the software.

*Stock-based Compensation.* We currently use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of stock options. The determination of the fair value of stock-based awards on the date of grant using an

---

**Table of Contents**

option-pricing model is affected by our estimate of fair value for our common stock as well as assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables. These variables include our expected stock price volatility over the term of the awards, actual and projected employee stock option exercise behaviors, risk-free interest rate and expected dividends.

Our common stock is privately held and therefore there is no public market for our common stock. To assist management in determining the estimated fair value of our common stock, we engage an external valuation specialist to perform valuations as of July 31 and January 31 of each fiscal year. We also engaged an external valuation specialist to perform a valuation to assist management in determining the estimated fair value of our common stock in connection with our tender offer completed in the third quarter of fiscal 2010. In estimating the fair value of our common stock as of January 31, 2011 and 2012, the external valuation firm employed a two-step approach that first estimated the fair value of our company as a whole, and then allocated the enterprise value to our common stock. These estimates were also used to assist management in measuring our expected stock price volatility over time.

We estimate the expected term of options granted based on observed and expected time to post-vesting exercise or cancellations. Expected volatility is based on the combination of historical volatility of our common stock and our peer group's common stock over the period commensurate with the expected life of the options. We base the risk-free interest rate that we use in the option pricing model on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with remaining terms similar to the expected term on the options. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future and therefore use an expected dividend yield of zero in the option pricing model. We are required to estimate forfeitures at the time of grant and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. We use forecasted projections to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and record stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest. If factors change and we employ different assumptions for estimating stock-based compensation expense in future periods or if we decide to use a different valuation model, the future periods may differ significantly from what we have recorded in the current period and could materially affect our operating results.

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable, characteristics not present in our option grants. Existing valuation models, including the Black-Scholes and lattice binomial models, may not provide reliable measures of the ultimately realized fair values of our stock-based awards. Consequently, there is a risk that our estimates of the fair values of our stock-based compensation awards on the grant dates may bear little resemblance to the actual values realized upon the exercise, expiration, early termination or forfeiture of those stock-based payments in the future. Certain stock-based payments, such as employee stock options, may expire worthless or otherwise result in zero intrinsic value as compared to the fair values originally estimated on the grant date and reported in our financial statements. Alternatively, value may be realized from these instruments that are significantly higher than the fair values originally estimated on the grant date and reported in our financial statements. There currently is no market-based mechanism or other practical application to verify the reliability and accuracy of the estimates stemming from these valuation models, nor is there a means to compare and adjust the estimates to actual values.

Stock-based compensation expense is associated with employee stock options, restricted stock awards and restricted stock units. In the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, stock-based compensation expense totaled \$2.9 million, \$3.6 million and \$1.4 million, respectively.

See Notes 1(o) and 5 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for further information regarding stock-based compensation.

*Valuation of Long-Lived Assets, Including Goodwill.* Assets such as property, plant and equipment, and purchased intangibles subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Such events or changes in

## **Table of Contents**

circumstances include, but are not limited to, a significant decrease in the fair value of the underlying business or asset, a significant decrease in the benefits realized from the acquired business or asset, difficulties or delays in integrating the business, or a significant change in the operations of the acquired business or use of an asset. Recoverability of long-lived assets other than goodwill is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. Significant management judgment is required in identifying a triggering event that arises from a change in circumstances; forecasting future operating results; and estimating the proceeds from the disposition of long-lived or intangible assets. Material impairment charges could be necessary should different conditions prevail or different judgments be made. Assets to be disposed of would be separately presented in the consolidated balance sheet and reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell, and would be no longer depreciated. The assets and liabilities of a disposed group classified as held for sale would be presented separately in the appropriate asset and liability sections of the consolidated balance sheet.

Goodwill is tested annually for impairment in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, and is tested for impairment more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. Factors we consider important that could trigger an impairment review include, but are not limited to, significant under-performance relative to expected, historical or projected future operating results, significant changes in the manner of our use of acquired assets or the strategy for our overall business, or significant negative economic trends. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the asset's fair value. This determination is made at the reporting unit level and consists of two steps. First, we determine the fair value of a reporting unit and compare it to its carrying amount. Second, if the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized for any excess of the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill over the implied fair value of that goodwill.

We completed this test during the fourth quarters of fiscal years 2010, 2011, and 2012, respectively, and did not record an impairment loss on goodwill in any of those fiscal years.

Significant assumptions and estimates are made when determining if our goodwill has been impaired or if there are indicators of impairment. We base our estimates on assumptions that we believe to be reasonable, but actual future results may differ from those estimates as the assumptions used by us are inherently unpredictable and uncertain. These estimates include estimates of future market growth and trends, forecasted revenue and costs, expected periods of asset utilization, appropriate discount rates and other variables.

*Accounting for Income Taxes.* Income taxes are recorded using the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. We assess the likelihood that deferred tax assets will be recoverable from future taxable income and a valuation allowance is provided if it is determined more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

Refer to Note 1(r) of notes to our consolidated financial statements for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements including the expected dates of adoption and potential effects on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

**Table of Contents****Historical Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth our historical results of operations expressed as a percentage of total revenue and is not necessarily indicative of the results for any future period.

The following table sets forth our results of operations expressed as a percentage of total revenue. These operating results for the periods presented are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period.

|   | Fiscal Years Ended January 31, |              |              |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | 2010                           | 2011         | 2012         |
| <b>Revenue:</b>   |                                |              |              |
| Software licenses   | 22%                            | 24%          | 25%          |
| Maintenance   | 68%                            | 67%          | 65%          |
| Professional services   | 10%                            | 9%           | 10%          |
| <b>Total revenue</b>  | <b>100%</b>                    | <b>100%</b>  | <b>100%</b>  |
| <b>Cost of revenue:</b>   |                                |              |              |
| Software licenses   | 1%                             | 1%           | 1%           |
| Maintenance   | 6%                             | 5%           | 5%           |
| Professional services   | 10%                            | 8%           | 10%          |
| Amortization of acquired technology and impairment of intangibles | 18%                            | 16%          | 2%           |
| <b>Total cost of revenue</b>                                      | <b>35%</b>                     | <b>30%</b>   | <b>18%</b>   |
| <b>Gross profit</b>   | <b>65%</b>                     | <b>70%</b>   | <b>82%</b>   |
| <b>Operating expenses:</b>  |                                |              |              |
| Sales and marketing   | 26%                            | 26%          | 28%          |
| Research and development  | 15%                            | 15%          | 12%          |
| General and administrative  | 7%                             | 7%           | 7%           |
| Amortization of intangible assets                                 | 16%                            | 17%          | 17%          |
| Restructuring, acquisition and other charges                      | 3%                             | 3%           | 1%           |
| Goodwill adjustments  |                                | 1%           |              |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b>                                   | <b>67%</b>                     | <b>69%</b>   | <b>65%</b>   |
| <b>Operating (loss) income</b>                                    | <b>(2)%</b>                    | <b>1%</b>    | <b>17%</b>   |
| <b>Other income (expense):</b>                                    |                                |              |              |
| <b>Interest income</b>  |                                |              |              |
| Gain (loss) on early extinguishment of debt                       | 2%                             |              |              |
| Interest expense  | (15)%                          | (11)%        | (11)%        |
| Change in fair value of derivative instrument                     | 2%                             | 1%           |              |
| Amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs                 | (1)%                           | (1)%         | (1)%         |
| Amend and extend transaction fees                                 |                                |              | (1)%         |
| <b>Total other income (expense)</b>                               | <b>(12)%</b>                   | <b>(11)%</b> | <b>(13)%</b> |
| <b>(Loss) income before income taxes</b>                          | <b>(14)%</b>                   | <b>(10)%</b> | <b>4%</b>    |
| <b>Income tax (benefit) expense</b>                               | <b>(8)%</b>                    | <b>(6)%</b>  |              |
| <b>Net (loss) income</b>  | <b>(6)%</b>                    | <b>(4)%</b>  | <b>4%</b>    |

**Comparison of Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012**

*Revenue*

Our total revenue was \$224.0 million, \$214.4 million and \$219.5 million in fiscal years 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing a decrease of 4% from fiscal year 2010 to 2011 and an increase of 2% from fiscal year 2011 to 2012.



**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes software licenses, maintenance and professional services revenues for the periods indicated:

|                        | Fiscal Years Ended January 31, |                   |                   | Fiscal Year<br>2011 vs. 2010<br>Increase<br>(Decrease) |             | Fiscal Year<br>2012 vs. 2011<br>Increase<br>(Decrease) |           |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|-------------|--|-----------|
|                        | 2010                           | 2011              | 2012              | In Dollars   | In %        | In Dollars   | In %      |
| (dollars in thousands) |                                |                   |                   |  |             |  |           |
| <b>Revenue:</b>        |                                |                   |                   |  |             |  |           |
| Software licenses      | \$ 49,397                      | \$ 51,382         | \$ 54,913         | \$ 1,985   | 4%          | \$ 3,531   | 7%        |
| Maintenance            | 152,464                        | 143,974           | 141,669           | (8,490)  | (6)%        | (2,305)  | (2)%      |
| Professional services  | 22,153                         | 19,030            | 22,959            | (3,123)  | (14)%       | 3,929  | 21%       |
| <b>Total revenue</b>   | <b>\$ 224,014</b>              | <b>\$ 214,386</b> | <b>\$ 219,541</b> | <b>\$ (9,628)</b>                                      | <b>(4)%</b> | <b>\$ 5,155</b>  | <b>2%</b> |

*Software Licenses.* Software licenses revenue was \$49.4 million, \$51.4 million and \$54.9 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 22%, 24% and 25% of total revenue, respectively. Software licenses revenue increased \$2.0 million, or 4%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011 and \$3.5 million, or 7%, from fiscal year 2011 to 2012. The increase in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenue was primarily due to our hiring of additional sales representatives and additional marketing programs during the fiscal year. The increase in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011, in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenue was primarily the result of increases in software license revenues coming from our *Serena Release Manager* and *Serena Service Manager* new product offerings. Our core ALM products continue to make up a significant portion of our total software license revenue. Combined, our core ALM products accounted for \$44.7 million, \$46.0 million and \$49.1 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 91%, 90% and 89% of total software license revenue, respectively. In each of the years in the three year period ended January 31, 2012, distributed systems products accounted for 58% of total software licenses revenue. Distributed systems products were \$28.5 million, \$29.8 million and \$31.7 million of total software licenses revenue in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. We expect that our *Serena Release Manager* and *Serena Service Manager* offerings will account for a substantial portion of software license revenue in the future along with our *Dimensions*, *Professional* and *Serena Business Manager* family of products. We expect software license revenue for the fiscal quarter ending April 30, 2012 to decline sequentially when compared to the fiscal quarter ending January 31, 2012 due to seasonally stronger sales in our fiscal quarter ending January 31.

*Maintenance.* Maintenance revenue was \$152.5 million, \$144.0 million and \$141.7 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 68%, 67% and 65% of total revenue, respectively. Maintenance revenue decreased \$8.5 million, or 6%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011 and \$2.3 million, or 2%, from fiscal year 2011 to 2012. The decrease in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010 was primarily due to pricing pressures on maintenance renewals as a result of the weak global economy, foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations negatively impacting translated foreign revenues, and certain maintenance contract cancellations. The decrease in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011 was primarily due to continued pricing pressures on maintenance renewals and maintenance contract cancellations. We expect maintenance revenue to remain generally flat in the near term as maintenance contracts continue to renew at consistent rates and we continue to sell software licenses.

*Professional Services.* Professional services revenue was \$22.2 million, \$19.0 million and \$23.0 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 10%, 9% and 10% of total revenue, respectively. Professional services revenue decreased \$3.2 million, or 14%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011 and increased \$4.0 million, or 21%, from fiscal year 2011 to fiscal year 2012. The decrease in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenue was primarily due to a decline in the number of consulting engagements primarily as a result of the continuing general weakening of the worldwide economy. The increase in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011, in both absolute

**Table of Contents**

dollars and as a percentage of total revenue was primarily due to an increase in the number of consulting engagements primarily as a result of higher software license revenue and our focus on solution-oriented sales, and an expanded professional services organization. In general, professional services revenue is attributable to consulting opportunities in our installed customer base and expanding our consulting service capabilities. We expect professional services revenue to remain generally flat or slightly increase in the near term as we maintain our focus on selling solution-oriented offerings based on our ALM products and *Serena Business Manager* and *Serena Service Manager* family of products.

*Cost of Revenue*

Cost of revenue, consisting of cost of software licenses, cost of maintenance, cost of professional services and amortization of acquired technology and impairment of intangibles was \$78.4 million, \$64.8 million and \$39.4 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 35%, 30% and 18% of total revenue, respectively. Cost of revenue decreased \$13.6 million, or 17%, from fiscal year 2010 to fiscal year 2011 and \$25.4 million, or 39%, from fiscal year 2011 to fiscal year 2012. Cost of revenue decreased from fiscal year 2010 to fiscal year 2011 primarily due to the absence in 2011 of the impairment charge taken in fiscal year 2010 on capitalized software costs related to our on-demand application services totaling \$6.8 million and a decrease in cost of professional services resulting from a decline in professional services revenue. Cost of revenue decreased from fiscal year 2011 to fiscal year 2012 primarily due to certain acquired technology assets from the merger in 2006 being fully amortized in the first quarter of fiscal 2012, offset in part by an increase in cost of professional services resulting from an increase in professional services revenue.

The following table summarizes cost of revenue for the periods indicated:

|   | Fiscal Years Ended January 31, |           |           | Fiscal Year<br>2011 vs. 2010<br>Increase<br>(Decrease) |       | Fiscal Year<br>2012 vs. 2011<br>Increase<br>(Decrease) |       |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|--|-------|--|-------|
|   | 2010                           | 2011      | 2012      | In Dollars   | In %  | In Dollars   | In %  |
|   | (dollars in thousands)         |           |           |  |       |  |       |
| Cost of revenue:  |                                |           |           |  |       |  |       |
| Software licenses   | \$ 3,253                       | \$ 1,380  | \$ 2,632  | \$ (1,873)   | (58)% | \$ 1,252   | 91%   |
| Maintenance   | 12,585                         | 11,545    | 11,452    | (1,040)  | (8)%  | (93)   | (1)%  |
| Professional services   | 21,164                         | 18,151    | 21,643    | (3,013)  | (14)% | 3,492  | 19%   |
| Amortization of acquired technology and impairment of intangibles | 41,415                         | 33,695    | 3,672     | (7,720)  | (19)% | (30,023)   | (89)% |
| Total cost of revenue   | \$ 78,417                      | \$ 64,771 | \$ 39,399 | \$ (13,646)  | (17)% | \$ (25,372)  | (39)% |
| Percentage of total revenue                                       | 35%                            | 30%       | 18%       |  |       |  |       |

*Software Licenses.* Cost of software licenses consists principally of fees associated with integrating third party technology into our *Serena Release Automation*, *PVCS* and *Dimensions* distributed systems products and, to a lesser extent, salaries, bonuses and other costs associated with our product release organization. In fiscal 2010 only, cost of software licenses also included amortization of capitalized software costs associated with our on-demand application services. Beginning in fiscal 2011, we ceased amortizing capitalized software costs because the capitalized software costs were fully impaired in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2010. Cost of software licenses was \$3.3 million, \$1.4 million and \$2.6 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 7%, 3% and 5% of total software licenses revenue, respectively. Cost of software licenses decreased \$1.9 million, or 58%, from fiscal year 2010 to fiscal year 2011 and increased \$1.2 million, or 91%, from fiscal year 2011 to fiscal year 2012. The decrease in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total software licenses revenue in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was primarily due to the absence of amortization of certain capitalized software costs associated with our on-demand application services in fiscal 2011. The increase in both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total software licenses revenue in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011, was primarily due to increases in certain distributed systems products sales that have fees associated with distributing third party product and integrating third party technology into our products.

**Table of Contents**

*Maintenance.* Cost of maintenance consists primarily of salaries, bonuses and other costs associated with our customer support organizations. Cost of maintenance was \$12.6 million, \$11.5 million and \$11.4 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 8% of total maintenance revenue in each of the three fiscal periods. Cost of maintenance decreased \$1.1 million, or 8%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011 and \$0.1 million, or 1%, from fiscal year 2011 to 2012. The decrease in absolute dollars in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was primarily attributable to decreases in expenses associated with our customer support organization resulting from restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives. The decrease in absolute dollars in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011, was primarily attributable to decreases in expenses associated with our customer support organization resulting from prior restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives, offset in part by general cost increases associated with our customer support organization.

*Professional Services.* Cost of professional services consists of salaries, bonuses and other costs associated with supporting our professional services organization. Cost of professional services was \$21.2 million, \$18.2 million and \$21.6 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 95%, 95% and 94% of total professional services revenue, respectively. Cost of professional services decreased \$3.0 million, or 14%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011 and increased \$3.4 million, or 19%, from fiscal year 2011 to fiscal year 2012. The absolute dollar decrease in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was predominantly due to decreases in expenses as a result of lower professional services revenue and, to a lesser extent, restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives, all partially offset by increases in stock-based compensation expenses. The absolute dollar increase in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011, was predominantly due to increases in headcount to support higher professional services revenue.

*Amortization of Acquired Technology and Impairment of Intangibles.* In connection with our merger in March 2006, and to a lesser extent, small technology acquisitions in March 2006, October 2006 and September 2008, we recorded \$178.7 million in acquired technology, offset by amortization totaling \$178.7 million as of January 31, 2012. Amortization of acquired technology was \$41.4 million, \$33.7 million and \$3.7 million in fiscal year 2010, fiscal year 2011 and fiscal year 2012, respectively. Amortization of acquired technology in fiscal year 2010 also included an impairment charge totaling \$6.8 million on certain capitalized software intangibles related to our on-demand application services. The acquired technology associated with our merger in March 2006 became fully amortized in the first quarter of fiscal 2012. Amortization expense was predominantly due to the acquired technology recorded in connection with the merger.

*Operating Expenses*

The following table summarizes operating expenses for the periods indicated:

|  | Fiscal Years Ended January 31, |            |            | Fiscal Year<br>2011 vs. 2010<br>Increase (Decrease) |       | Fiscal Year<br>2012 vs. 2011<br>Increase (Decrease) |        |
|--|--------------------------------|------------|------------|---|-------|---|--------|
|  | 2010                           | 2011       | 2012       | In Dollars  | In %  | In Dollars  | In %   |
|  | (dollars in thousands)         |            |            |   |       |   |        |
| Operating expenses:                          |                                |            |            |   |       |   |        |
| Sales & marketing                            | \$ 57,488                      | \$ 55,602  | \$ 61,247  | \$ (1,886)  | (3)%  | \$ 5,645  | 10%    |
| Research & development                       | 32,737                         | 31,584     | 26,925     | (1,153)   | (4)%  | (4,659)   | (15)%  |
| General & administrative                     | 16,600                         | 15,939     | 14,033     | (661)   | (4)%  | (1,906)   | (12)%  |
| Amortization of intangible assets            | 36,813                         | 36,813     | 36,796     |   |       | (17)  |        |
| Restructuring, acquisition and other charges | 7,796                          | 5,332      | 2,974      | (2,464)   | (32)% | (2,358)   | (44)%  |
| Goodwill adjustments                         |                                | 1,433      |            | 1,433   |       | (1,433)   | (100)% |
| Total operating expenses                     | \$ 151,434                     | \$ 146,703 | \$ 141,975 | \$ (4,731)  | (3)%  | \$ (4,728)  | (3)%   |
| Percentage of total revenue                  | 67%                            | 69%        | 65%        |   |       |   |        |

---

**Table of Contents**

*Sales and Marketing.* Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of salaries, commissions and bonuses, payroll taxes and employee benefits as well as travel, entertainment and marketing expenses. Sales and marketing expenses were \$57.5 million, \$55.6 million and \$61.2 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 26%, 26% and 28% of total revenue, respectively. Sales and marketing expenses decreased \$1.9 million, or 3%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011 and increased \$5.6 million, or 10%, from fiscal year 2011 to 2012. In absolute dollars, the decrease in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was the result of restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in the second half of fiscal 2010, partially offset by higher direct costs, such as travel expenses and sales commissions, associated with higher software licenses revenue. In both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenue, the increase in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011, was primarily the result of growing our sales and marketing organizations to support future software licenses sales and marketing programs, and higher direct costs, such as sales commissions and cash incentive compensation, associated with higher software licenses revenue. In absolute dollar terms, we expect sales and marketing expenses to increase in the near term.

*Research and Development.* Research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries, bonuses, payroll taxes and employee benefits and costs attributable to research and development activities. Research and development expenses were \$32.7 million, \$31.6 million and \$26.9 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 15%, 15% and 12% of total revenue, respectively. Research and development expenses decreased \$1.1 million, or 4%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011 and \$4.7 million, or 15%, from fiscal year 2011 to 2012. In absolute dollars, the decrease in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was primarily attributable to restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in the second half of fiscal year 2010 and first quarter of fiscal 2011. In both absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenue, the decrease in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011, was primarily attributable to restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives, including moving some of our research and development activities to lower cost offshore locations, put in place in fiscal 2011 and the first quarter of fiscal 2012, and a decrease in stock-based compensation expense totaling \$0.9 million. In absolute dollar terms, we expect research and development expenses to remain generally flat or slightly increase in the near term.

*General and Administrative.* General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, bonuses, payroll taxes and benefits and certain non-allocable administrative costs, including legal and accounting fees and bad debts. General and administrative expenses were \$16.6 million, \$15.9 million and \$14.0 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing 7% of total revenues in each of the fiscal years ending in 2010, 2011 and 2012. General and administrative expenses decreased \$0.7 million, or 4%, from fiscal year 2010 to 2011 and \$1.9 million, or 12%, from fiscal year 2011 to 2012. In absolute dollars, the decrease in general and administrative expenses in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, was primarily attributable to restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in the second half of fiscal year 2010 and first quarter of fiscal 2011 and a decrease in bad debt expenses, all partially offset by an increase in stock-based compensation expense and fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. In absolute dollars, the decrease in general and administrative expenses in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011, was primarily attributable to restructuring and other cost cutting initiatives put in place in fiscal 2011 and the first quarter of fiscal 2012, and a decrease in stock-based compensation expense totaling \$1.3 million. We expect general and administrative expenses to remain generally flat or slightly increase in the near term.

*Amortization of Intangible Assets.* In connection with our merger in March 2006, and to a lesser extent a small technology acquisition in October 2006, we have recorded \$299.9 million in identifiable intangible assets, reduced by amortization totaling \$222.6 million as of January 31, 2012. For each of the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, amortization expense was predominantly due to the identifiable intangible assets recorded in connection with the merger. Assuming there are no impairments and no acquisitions, we expect to record \$9.2 million in amortization expense in the next fiscal quarter, \$9.1 million in amortization expense in each of the seven fiscal quarters following thereafter and finally, \$3.9 million in amortization expense in the first quarter of fiscal 2015.

**Table of Contents**

*Restructuring, Acquisition and Other Charges.* In connection with our restructuring plans put in place in April 2009, September 2009, December 2009, January 2010, March 2010 and February 2011, and to a lesser extent, severance and other employee related costs, sponsor fees and other charges which are not part of ongoing operations, we recorded \$7.8 million, \$5.3 million and \$3.0 million in restructuring, acquisition and other charges in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Restructuring, acquisition and other charges for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012 are categorized as follows (in thousands):

|  | Fiscal Years Ended January 31, |          |          |
|--|--------------------------------|----------|----------|
|  | 2010                           | 2011     | 2012     |
| Sponsor fees, administration fees and other costs related to the Merger and the issuance of debt   | \$ 1,226                       | \$ 1,238 | \$ 1,240 |
| Restructuring charges consisting principally of severance, payroll taxes and other employee benefits, facilities closures and legal and other miscellaneous costs (1)  | 5,579                          | 2,272    | 163      |
| Other redundancy costs not related to our restructuring plans including severance and other employee related costs, costs to establish or liquidate entities, and other miscellaneous costs not part of ongoing operations | 991                            | 1,822    | 1,571    |
| Total restructuring, acquisition and other charges   | \$ 7,796                       | \$ 5,332 | \$ 2,974 |

(1) See Note 4(b) of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to our restructuring plans.

*Goodwill Adjustments.* In the second quarter of fiscal 2011, we corrected certain immaterial errors related to acquisition purchase accounting allocations and tax reserves that resulted in recording adjustments to goodwill totaling \$1.4 million.

*Other Income (Expense)*

The following table summarizes total other income (expense) for the periods indicated:

|  | Fiscal Years Ended January 31, |             |             | Fiscal Year<br>2011 vs. 2010<br>Increase (Decrease) |        | Fiscal Year<br>2012 vs. 2011<br>Increase (Decrease) |        |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------|---|--------|---|--------|
|  | 2010                           | 2011        | 2012        | In Dollars  | In %   | In Dollars  | In %   |
|  |                                |             |             | (dollars in thousands)                              |        |   |        |
| Other income (expense):                          |                                |             |             |   |        |   |        |
| Interest income                                  | \$ 437                         | \$ 212      | \$ 168      | \$ (225)  | (51)%  | \$ (44)   | (21)%  |
| Gain (loss) on early extinguishment of debt      | 4,602                          | (243)       |             | (4,845)   | (105)% | 243   | (100)% |
| Interest expense                                 | (33,048)                       | (24,633)    | (25,625)    | 8,415   | (25)%  | (992)   | 4%     |
| Change in fair value of derivative instrument    | 4,277                          | 1,616       |             | (2,661)   | (62)%  | (1,616)   | (100)% |
| Amortization and write-off of debt issuance cost | (2,158)                        | (1,857)     | (1,361)     | 301   | (14)%  | 496   | (27)%  |
| Amend and extend transaction fees                |                                |             | (1,487)     |   |        | (1,487)   |        |
| Total other income (expense)                     | \$ (25,890)                    | \$ (24,905) | \$ (28,305) | \$ 985  | (4)%   | \$ (3,400)  | 14%    |
| Percentage of total revenue                      | (12)%                          | (11)%       | (13)%       |   |        |   |        |

---

**Table of Contents**

*Interest Income.* Interest income was \$0.4 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, representing decreases of \$0.2 million, or 51%, in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, and \$44 thousand, or 21%, in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011. The decreases in fiscal year 2011, when compared to fiscal year 2010, and in fiscal year 2012, when compared to fiscal year 2011, were principally due to decreases in balances in interest bearing accounts, such as cash and cash equivalents, resulting from servicing and paying down principal on our debt and, to a lesser extent, lower yields, all partially offset by increases in cash balances resulting from the accumulation of free cash flows from operations.

*Gain (Loss) On Early Extinguishment of Debt.* In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, we recorded a gain on the early extinguishment of debt totaling \$4.6 million. In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, we recorded a loss on the early extinguishment of debt totaling \$0.2 million. All early extinguishments of debt for all periods followed authorization of our Board of Directors to repurchase our senior subordinated notes. See Note 8 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to our debt.

*Interest Expense.* We recorded interest expense totaling \$33.0 million, \$24.6 million and \$25.6 million in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, in connection with the merger in the first fiscal quarter of 2007 and our borrowings of \$400.0 million in a senior secured credit facility and an additional \$200.0 million in senior subordinated notes, and an additional \$65.0 million in borrowings under the revolving credit facility obtained late in the third quarter of fiscal year 2009, all partially offset by principal payments on the senior secured term credit facility of \$2.0 million, \$2.0 million and \$7.5 million, respectively, principal payments on the senior subordinated notes of \$24.4 million, \$8.7 million and \$0.0 million, respectively, and principal payments on the revolving credit facility of \$0.0 million, \$30.0 million and \$35.0 million, respectively. Assuming we do not pay down any principal on the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans, we expect to incur incremental interest expense of approximately \$0.7 million per quarter as a result of the higher interest rate under the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans that were used to refinance the non-extended terms loans due March 10, 2013. See *Liquidity and Capital Resources Senior Secured Credit Agreement* below and Note 8 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to our debt.

*Change in Fair Value of Derivative Instrument.* We used an interest rate swap as part of our interest rate risk management strategy and to comply with certain requirements of our senior secured credit agreement. In the second fiscal quarter ended July 31, 2006, we entered into an interest rate swap transaction to effectively convert the variable interest rate on a portion of the \$400.0 million senior secured term loan to a fixed rate. The swap, which expired on April 10, 2010, was recorded on the balance sheet at fair value. The swap was not designated as an accounting hedge, and accordingly, changes in the fair value of the derivative were recognized in the statement of operations. The notional amount of the swap was \$250.0 million initially declining over time to \$126.0 million at the time the swap transaction expired on April 10, 2010. Under the terms of the swap, we made interest payments based on a fixed rate equal to 5.38% and received interest payments based on the LIBOR setting rate, set in arrears. In fiscal year 2010 and 2011, we recorded \$4.3 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, in income related to the changes in the fair value of the derivative. We did not enter into a similar interest rate swap during fiscal year 2011 and do not expect to enter into a similar interest rate swap in the future.

*Amortization and Write-Off of Debt Issuance Costs.* In connection with the merger in March 2006 and the amend and extend transaction in March 2011, we capitalized \$16.1 million and \$0.5 million in debt issuance costs, respectively, reduced by accumulated amortization totaling \$12.0 million as of January 31, 2012. In fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, we recorded amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs totaling \$2.2 million, \$1.9 million and \$1.4 million, respectively. The write-offs of unamortized debt issuance costs in fiscal year 2010 and 2011 associated with the early extinguishment of the senior subordinated notes totaled \$0.4 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. The write-offs were recorded as an addition to amortization of debt issuance costs. See Note 8 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to our debt.

*Amend and Extend Transaction Fees.* In connection with the amended and restated senior secured credit agreement entered into in March 2011, we incurred \$1.5 million of fees which were immediately expensed in the

**Table of Contents**

quarter ended April 30, 2011. In connection with the Extension Agreement and Amendment entered into in April 2012, we incurred \$3.8 million of fees in our first fiscal quarter ending April 30, 2012. For additional information regarding the amended and restated senior secured credit agreement, see *Liquidity and Capital Resources Senior Secured Credit Agreement* below and Note 8 of notes to our consolidated financial statements *Senior Secured Credit Agreement*.

*Income Tax (Benefit) Expense*

The following table summarizes total income tax benefit for the periods indicated:

|                                    | Fiscal Years Ended January 31, |             |        | Fiscal Year<br>2011 vs. 2010<br>Increase (Decrease) |       | Fiscal Year<br>2012 vs. 2011<br>Increase (Decrease) |        |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|--------|---|-------|---|--------|
|                                    | 2010                           | 2011        | 2012   | In Dollars  | In %  | In Dollars  | In %   |
|                                    | (dollars in thousands)         |             |        |   |       |   |        |
| Income tax (benefit) expense:      |                                |             |        |   |       |   |        |
| Total income tax (benefit) expense | \$ (18,705)                    | \$ (12,437) | \$ 918 | \$ 6,268  | (34)% | \$ 13,355   | (107)% |
| Percentage of total revenue        | (8)%                           | (6)%        |        |   |       |   |        |

*Income Taxes.* Income tax benefits of \$18.7 million and \$12.4 million were recorded in fiscal year 2010 and 2011, respectively, representing effective income tax benefit rates of 59% and 57%, respectively. An income tax expense of \$0.9 million was recorded in fiscal year 2012 representing an effective income tax rate of 9%. The effective income tax benefit rate decreased to 57% in fiscal year 2011 from 59% in fiscal year 2010 primarily due to the goodwill impairment charge in fiscal 2011 (2%) as well as the impact of permanently reinvested foreign earnings (10%) offset by benefits including U.S. research and experimentation tax credits (1%), state taxes (1%), the reversal of a reserve for uncertain tax positions (3%), the domestic manufacturing deduction (3%) and other individual immaterial items (2%). The effective income tax rate decreased to 9% in fiscal year 2012 from a benefit of 57% in fiscal year 2011 primarily due to benefits including the impact of permanently reinvested foreign earnings (11%), U.S. research and experimentation tax credits (6%), state taxes (9%), the change in reserve for uncertain tax positions (9%), and the domestic manufacturing deduction (18%) offset by an increase in the valuation allowance due to changes in California income tax law (3%) as well as other individual immaterial items (3%). During periods where we experience losses, the benefits described above will generally increase the effective income tax rate above the statutory rate, whereas, they will reduce the effective income tax rate below the statutory rate during periods where we have income. See Note 6 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for further information regarding income taxes and its impact on our results of operations and financial position.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

*Cash and, Cash Equivalents.* Since our inception, we have financed our operations and met our capital expenditure requirements through cash flows from operations. As of January 31, 2012, we had \$109.7 million in cash and cash equivalents. Approximately 18% of our cash and cash equivalents were held by foreign subsidiaries as of January 31, 2012. Our intent is to permanently reinvest our earnings from certain foreign operations. We do not anticipate a need to repatriate dividends from foreign operations that are permanently reinvested in order to fund operations.

*Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities.* Cash flows provided by operating activities were \$38.8 million, \$46.0 million and \$32.2 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. In fiscal year 2010, our cash flows provided by operating activities exceeded net loss principally due to the inclusion of non-cash expenses in net loss, a decrease in trade accounts receivable and an increase in accrued expenses, all partially offset by interest payments on the term credit facility and senior subordinated notes totaling \$33.5 million, income tax

---

**Table of Contents**

payments net of refunds totaling \$11.3 million and cash collections in advance of revenue recognition for maintenance contracts. In fiscal year 2011, our cash flows provided by operating activities exceeded net loss principally due to the inclusion of non-cash expenses in net loss and a decrease in trade accounts receivable, all partially offset by interest payments on the term credit facility and senior subordinated notes totaling \$25.2 million and income tax payments net of refunds totaling \$11.0 million. In fiscal year 2012, our cash flows provided by operating activities exceeded net income principally due to the inclusion of non-cash expenses in net income, partially offset by interest payments made on the term credit facility and senior subordinated notes totaling \$25.0 million, corporate income tax payments net of refunds totaling \$18.3 million, decreases in accrued expenses and other liabilities, increases in prepaid expenses and other assets, cash collections in advance of revenue recognition for maintenance contracts, an increase in accounts receivable, and a decrease in accounts payable. Non-cash expenses and income included in the net loss and net income consisted of amortization of intangible assets, amortization of deferred stock-based compensation, net deferred income taxes and depreciation expense for all periods, gains and losses on the early extinguishment of debt and fair market value adjustments on the interest rate swap in fiscal years 2010 and 2011 only, goodwill impairment in fiscal year 2011 only, and impairment of other intangibles in fiscal year 2010 only.

*Net Cash Used in Investing Activities.* Net cash used in investing activities was \$4.7 million, \$2.8 million and \$3.8 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. In fiscal year 2010, cash used in investing activities related principally to capitalized software totaling \$3.6 million, the purchase of computer equipment and office furniture and equipment totaling \$0.8 million and acquisition related costs paid totaling \$0.4 million related to our acquisition of Projity, Incorporated. In fiscal year 2011 and 2012, cash used in investing activities related principally to the purchase of computer equipment and office furniture and equipment totaling \$2.4 million and \$3.5 million, respectively, and capitalized software totaling \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.

*Net Cash Used In Financing Activities.* Net cash used in financing activities was \$22.7 million, \$41.3 million and \$44.5 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. In fiscal year 2010, net cash used in financing activities principally related to the repurchase of our senior subordinated notes totaling \$19.8 million, the payment of principal on the senior secured term loan totaling \$2.0 million, and to a lesser extent, the repurchase of option rights under our employee stock option plan totaling \$0.7 million and the repurchase of common stock under stock repurchase plans totaling \$0.2 million. In fiscal year 2011, net cash used in financing activities principally related to the payment of principal on our revolving term credit facility totaling \$30.0 million, the repurchase of our senior subordinated notes totaling \$8.9 million, the payment of principal on the senior secured term loan totaling \$2.0 million, and to a lesser extent, the repurchase of common stock totaling \$0.3 million. In fiscal year 2012, net cash used in financing activities principally related to principal payments made on the non-extended 2012 revolving credit facility, extended 2015 revolving credit facility and non-extended 2012 term loan totaling \$25.7 million, \$9.3 million and \$7.5 million, respectively, and debt issue costs paid associated with the amend and extend transaction totaling \$2.0 million.

*Contractual Obligations and Commitments*

After consummation of the acquisition transactions, we became and continue to be highly leveraged. As of January 31, 2012, we had outstanding \$442.8 million in aggregate indebtedness. Our liquidity requirements are significant, primarily due to debt service requirements. Our cash interest paid for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012 was \$25.0 million.



**Table of Contents**

The following is a summary of our various contractual commitments as of January 31, 2012, after giving effect to the March 16, 2012 new headquarters facilities office lease and the April 12, 2012 Extension Agreement and Amendment (as described in Note 8 *Debt* of notes to our consolidated financial statements), including non-cancelable operating lease agreements for office space that expire between calendar years 2012 and 2018. All periods start from February 1, 2012.

|  | Total      | Payments Due by Period (2) |                             |            | Thereafter |
|--|------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|------------|
|  |            | Less than<br>1 year        | 1-3 years<br>(in thousands) | 3-5 years  |            |
| Operating lease obligations                  | \$ 13,662  | \$ 2,024                   | \$ 4,851                    | \$ 3,307   | \$ 3,480   |
| Credit Facility:                             |            |                            |                             |            |            |
| 2016 extended term loans due March 10, 2016  | 191,101    |                            |                             | 191,101    |            |
| 2016 Tranche B Term Loans due March 10, 2016 | 117,399    |                            |                             | 117,399    |            |
| Senior subordinated notes due March 15, 2016 | 134,265    |                            |                             | 134,265    |            |
| Scheduled interest on debt (1)               | 117,182    | 28,426                     | 56,852                      | 31,904     |            |
|  | \$ 573,609 | \$ 30,450                  | \$ 61,703                   | \$ 477,976 | \$ 3,480   |

- (1) Scheduled interest on debt is calculated through the instruments due date and assumes no principal paydowns or borrowings. Scheduled interest on debt includes the 2016 extended term loans due March 10, 2016 at an annual rate of 4.47455%, which is the rate in effect as of April 30, 2012, the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans due March 10, 2016 at an annual rate of 5.00000%, which is the rate in effect as of April 30, 2012, the commitment fee on the unutilized amount of the 2015 extended revolving term credit facility due March 10, 2015 at the annual rate of 0.375%, which is the rate in effect as of April 30, 2012, and the ten year senior subordinated notes due March 15, 2016 at the stated annual rate of 10.375%.
- (2) This table excludes our unrecognized tax benefits totaling \$4.6 million as of January 31, 2012 since we have determined that the timing of payments with respect to these liabilities cannot be reasonably estimated.

*Acquisitions.* The aggregate amount of cash paid relating to acquisitions during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010 was \$0.4 million in connection with our acquisition of Projity, Incorporated in September 2008. There were no cash payments relating to acquisitions during the fiscal years ended January 31, 2011 and 2012.

*Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements.* As part of our ongoing operations, we do not participate in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, or SPEs, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As of January 31, 2012, we are not involved in any unconsolidated SPE transactions.

*Senior Secured Credit Agreement*

In connection with the consummation of the merger, we entered into a senior secured credit agreement pursuant to a debt commitment we obtained from affiliates of the initial purchasers of our senior subordinated notes.

*General.* The borrower under the senior secured credit agreement initially was Spyglass Merger Corp. and immediately following completion of the merger became Serena. The senior secured credit agreement originally provided for (1) a seven-year term loan in the amount of \$400.0 million, amortizing at a rate of 1.00% per year on a quarterly basis for the first six and three-quarter years after the closing date of the acquisition transactions, with the balance payable at maturity, and (2) a six-year revolving credit facility that permits loans in an aggregate amount of up to \$75.0 million, which includes a letter of credit facility and a swing line facility. In addition, subject to certain terms and conditions, the senior secured credit agreement provides for one or more uncommitted incremental term loan or revolving credit facilities in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150.0 million. Proceeds of the term loan on the initial borrowing date were used to partially finance the merger, to

**Table of Contents**

refinance certain indebtedness of Serena and to pay fees and expenses incurred in connection with the merger. Proceeds of the revolving credit facility have been, and any incremental facilities will be, used for working capital and general corporate purposes of the borrower and its restricted subsidiaries.

*Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Agreement.* On March 2, 2011 we entered into an amendment to our senior secured credit agreement to extend the final maturity date for the repayment of a portion of outstanding term loans, extend the commitment termination date of the commitments for a portion of the revolving credit facility and provide for additional flexibility in the financial covenants under the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of the amendment, \$191.1 million of the existing term loans were extended and will mature on March 10, 2016 (the extended term loans), and \$20.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments were extended and will terminate on March 10, 2015 (the extended revolving credit commitments). The \$124.9 million of the existing term loans that were not extended (the non-extended term loans), and the \$55.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments that were not extended (the non-extended revolving credit commitments) were to continue to mature on March 10, 2013 and March 10, 2012, respectively. We refer to the extended term loans and extended revolving credit commitments collectively as the extended facilities, and the non-extended term loans and non-extended credit commitments collectively as the non-extended facilities. As a result of the amendment, the interest rate margins were increased by 200 basis points for the extended facilities. In addition, the maximum total leverage ratio will step up to 5.50x through the test periods ending on July 31, 2012 and will step down to 5.00x thereafter for both the extended facilities and non-extended facilities. After giving effect to the amendment, the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the senior secured credit agreement did not change. In connection with the amendment, Lehman Commercial Paper Inc. resigned as administrative agent, collateral agent, swingline lender and letter of credit issuer under the senior secured credit agreement and was replaced by Barclays Bank PLC.

On April 12, 2012 we entered into an Extension Agreement and Amendment No. 1 (the Extension Agreement and Amendment) to our senior secured credit agreement to extend the final maturity date of our non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013. In addition, we borrowed \$15.9 million of incremental term loans under the senior secured credit agreement and entered into a joinder agreement with the incremental term loan lenders. As a result of the Extension Agreement and Amendment, \$101.5 million of the non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013 were extended through the establishment of a new series of extended term loans. We used the proceeds of the incremental term loans to repay in full \$15.9 million of non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013 that were not extended as part of the Extension Agreement and Amendment. The incremental term loans and the newly extended term loans have identical terms and will be deemed for all purposes under the senior secured credit agreement to be the same class of loans (collectively, the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans). The 2016 Tranche B Term Loans have an applicable margin for London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, -based loans of 4.0% (or, if we exceed a specified leverage ratio, 4.25%), have a LIBOR floor of 1.0% and are subject to a prepayment premium of 1.0% if repaid or refinanced on or prior to April 12, 2013. The other terms and conditions of the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans are the same as those for the existing term loans due March 10, 2016. After giving effect to the Extension Agreement and Amendment and the repayment of the remaining non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013, all outstanding term loans under the senior secured credit agreement have a final maturity date of March 10, 2016, the principal amount of all term loans will continue to amortize at a rate of 1.00% per year on a quarterly basis and the aggregate principal amount of the term loans outstanding under the senior secured credit agreement did not change. We paid each lender holding 2016 Tranche B Term Loans an original issuer discount equal to 1.5% of the principal amount of 2016 Tranche B Term Loans held by such lender.

The Extension Agreement and Amendment amended the senior secured credit agreement to provide us the ability to refinance outstanding loans with incremental loans borrowed under the senior secured credit agreement without reducing the overall incremental borrowing capacity of \$150 million. The Extension Agreement and Amendment also amended the senior secured credit agreement to provide most favorable nations pricing protection to the lenders of the original extended term loans and to the lenders of the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans if we enter into other new term loans under the senior secured credit agreement having an effective yield greater than .25% per annum over the effective yield of the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans or the original extended term loans.

**Table of Contents**

*Interest Rates and Fees.* As of January 31, 2012, the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the secured credit agreement was \$308.5 million, which consisted of \$191.1 million of the extended term loans due March 10, 2016 and \$117.4 million of non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013. The extended term loans bear interest at a rate equal to three-month LIBOR plus 4.00%. That rate was 4.47455% as of April 30, 2012. The 2016 Tranche B Term Loans, which we used to refinance the non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013, bear interest at a rate equal to three-month LIBOR plus 4.00% with a 1.00% LIBOR floor. That rate was 5.00000% as of April 30, 2012. The 2015 extended revolving term credit facility, of which \$0.0 million was outstanding as of January 31, 2012, bears interest at a rate equal to three-month LIBOR plus 3.75%. That rate was 4.47455% as of April 30, 2012. In general, and after giving effect to the Extension Agreement and Amendment and the repayment in full of the non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013, the loans under the senior secured credit agreement bear interest, at the option of the borrower, at the following rates:

Extended Term Loans due March 10, 2016:

a rate equal to the LIBOR, plus an applicable margin of 4.00% (or, if we exceed a specified leverage ratio, 4.25%) or

the alternate base rate, which is the higher of (1) the corporate base rate of interest announced by the administrative agent and (2) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50%, plus, in each case, an applicable margin of 3.00% (or, if we exceed a specified leverage ratio, 3.25%).  
2016 Tranche B Term Loans due March 10, 2016 and 2015 Extended Revolving Term Credit Facility:

a rate equal to the London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, plus an applicable margin of (1) 4.00% (or, if we exceed a specified leverage ratio, 4.25%) (subject to a LIBOR floor of 1.00%) with respect to the 2016 Tranche B Term Loan and (2) 3.75% with respect to the revolving credit facility (or, if we exceed certain specified leverage ratios, 4.00%, 4.25% or 4.50%, depending on the actual ratio) or

the alternate base rate, which is the higher of (1) the corporate base rate of interest announced by the administrative agent and (2) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50%, plus, in each case, an applicable margin of (a) 3.00% (subject to an alternative base rate floor of 2.00%) with respect to the 2016 Tranche B Term Loan and (b) 2.75% with respect to the revolving credit facility (or, if we exceed certain specified leverage ratios, 3.00%, 3.25% or 3.50%, depending on the actual ratio).

Before our amendment of our senior secured credit agreement in March 2011, the revolving credit facility had an annual commitment fee on the undrawn portion of that facility commencing on the date of execution and delivery of the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of our borrowing \$65.0 million under the revolving credit facility in the fiscal quarter ended October 31, 2008 and Lehman Commercial Paper, Inc., or LCPI, becoming a defaulting lender due to its failure to fund its portion of the loan commitment, the then annual commitment fee of 0.50% was not payable pursuant to the terms of the senior secured credit agreement until April 2010, when we repaid \$30 million under the revolving credit facility. In connection with the amendment of our senior secured credit agreement in March 2011, Barclays Bank PLC assumed LCPI's revolving credit commitment of \$10.0 million, which revived the applicable revolving credit commitment and resulted in total non-extended and extended revolving credit commitments of \$75.0 million.

During the quarter ended October 31, 2011, we cancelled the non-extended 2012 revolving credit commitment totaling \$55.0 million under the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of the cancellation, our annual commitment fee is limited to the extended 2015 revolving credit commitment totaling \$20.0 million under the senior secured credit agreement. Effective February 1, 2011, the annual commitment fee was 0.375% per annum.

After our delivery of financial statements and a computation of the maximum ratio of total debt (defined in the senior secured credit agreement) to trailing four quarters of EBITDA (defined in the senior secured credit agreement), or total leverage ratio, for the first full quarter ending after the closing date of the merger, the applicable margins and the commitment fee became subject to a grid based on the most recent total leverage ratio.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Prepayments.* At our option, (1) amounts outstanding under the term loan may be voluntarily prepaid and (2) the unutilized portion of the commitments under the revolving credit facility may be permanently reduced and the loans under such facility may be voluntarily repaid, in each case subject to requirements as to minimum amounts and multiples, at any time in whole or in part without premium or penalty, except that (i) any prepayment of LIBOR rate advances other than at the end of the applicable interest periods will be made with reimbursement for any funding losses or redeployment costs of the lenders resulting from the prepayment and (ii) our 2016 Tranche B Term Loans are subject to a prepayment premium of 1.0% if prepaid on or before April 12, 2013, and our existing term loans due March 10, 2016 are subject to a prepayment premium of 2.0% if prepaid on or before March 2, 2012 and a prepayment premium of 1.0% if prepaid on or before March 2, 2013 but after March 2, 2012. Loans under the term loan and under any incremental term loan facility are subject to mandatory prepayment with (a) 50% of annual excess cash flow with certain step downs to be based on the most recent total leverage ratio and agreed upon by the issuer and the lenders, (b) 100% of net cash proceeds of asset sales and other asset dispositions by the borrower or any of its restricted subsidiaries, subject to various reinvestment rights of the company and other exceptions, and (c) 100% of the net cash proceeds of the issuance or incurrence of debt by the company or any of its restricted subsidiaries, subject to various baskets and exceptions.

We have made principal payments totaling \$25 million and \$55 million in each of the fiscal years ended January 31, 2007 and January 31, 2008, respectively, and \$2 million in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010 on the \$400 million senior secured term loan.

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, we made a mandatory principal payment totaling \$2 million on the senior secured term loan and a voluntary principal payment totaling \$30 million on the revolving term credit facility.

In the fiscal quarter ended April 30, 2011, we made a mandatory principal payment in the amount of \$7.5 million under the term loan, which was applied against the outstanding principal balance of the non-extended term loans on a pro rata basis. In the fiscal quarter ended October 31, 2011, we made voluntary principal payments on the non-extended 2012 revolving credit facility and the extended 2015 revolving credit facility totaling \$25.7 million and \$9.3 million, respectively.

*Guarantors.* All obligations under the senior secured credit agreement are to be guaranteed by each future direct and indirect restricted subsidiary of the company, other than foreign subsidiaries. We do not have any domestic subsidiaries and, accordingly, there are no guarantors.

*Security.* All obligations of the company and each guarantor (if any) under the senior secured credit agreement are secured by the following:

a perfected lien on and pledge of (1) the capital stock and intercompany notes of each existing and future direct and indirect domestic subsidiary of the company, (2) all the intercompany notes of the company and (3) 65% of the capital stock of each existing and future direct and indirect first-tier foreign subsidiary of the company, and

a perfected first priority lien, subject to agreed upon exceptions, on, and security interest in, substantially all of the tangible and intangible properties and assets of the company and each guarantor.

*Covenants, Representations and Warranties.* The senior secured credit agreement contains customary representations and warranties and customary affirmative and negative covenants, including, among other things, restrictions on indebtedness, investments, capital expenditures, sales of assets, mergers and acquisitions, liens and dividends and other distributions. There are no financial covenants included in the senior secured credit agreement, other than a minimum interest coverage ratio and a maximum total leverage ratio as discussed below under *Covenant Compliance*.

*Events of Default.* Events of default under the senior secured credit agreement include, among others, nonpayment of principal or interest, covenant defaults, a material inaccuracy of representations or warranties, bankruptcy and insolvency events, cross defaults and a change of control.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Senior Subordinated Notes*

As of January 31, 2012, we have outstanding \$134.3 million principal amount of senior subordinated notes, bearing interest at a rate of 10.375%, payable semi-annually on March 15 and September 15, and maturing on March 15, 2016. Each of our domestic subsidiaries that guarantees the obligations under our senior secured credit agreement will jointly, severally and unconditionally guarantee the notes on an unsecured senior subordinated basis. As of the date of this report, we do not have any domestic subsidiaries and, accordingly, there are no guarantors on such date. The notes are our unsecured, senior subordinated obligations, and the guarantees, if any, will be unsecured, senior subordinated obligations of the guarantors. The notes are subject to redemption at our option under terms and conditions specified in the indenture related to the notes, and may be redeemed at the option of the holders at 101% of their face amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, upon certain change of control events.

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, we repurchased, in six separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$24.4 million of principal amount of our original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, we repurchased, in two separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$8.7 million of principal amount of our original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. These repurchases resulted in a gain of \$4.6 million from the extinguishment of debt in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010 and a loss of \$0.2 million from the extinguishment of debt in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011. We may from time to time repurchase our senior subordinated notes in open market or privately negotiated purchases or otherwise or redeem our senior subordinated notes pursuant to the terms of the indenture related to the notes.

### *Covenant Compliance*

Our senior secured credit agreement and the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes contain various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our and our restricted subsidiaries' ability to, among other things:

incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares;

pay dividends on, redeem or repurchase our capital stock or make other restricted payments;

make investments;

make capital expenditures;

create certain liens;

sell certain assets;

enter into agreements that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to make dividend or other payments to us;

guarantee indebtedness;

engage in transactions with affiliates;

prepay, repurchase or redeem the notes;

create or designate unrestricted subsidiaries; and

consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

In addition, under our senior secured credit agreement, we are required to satisfy and maintain specified financial ratios and other financial condition tests, including minimum interest coverage ratio and a maximum total leverage ratio. We were in compliance with all of the covenants under the secured credit agreement and indenture as of January 31, 2012. Our ability to meet those financial ratios and tests can be affected by events beyond our control, and we cannot assure you that we will meet those ratios and tests in the future. A breach of any of these covenants would result in a default (which, if not cured, could mature into an event of default) and in

**Table of Contents**

certain cases an immediate event of default under our senior secured credit agreement. Upon the occurrence of an event of default under our senior secured credit agreement, all amounts outstanding under our senior secured credit agreement could be declared to be (or could automatically become) immediately due and payable and all commitments to extend further credit could be terminated.

Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or EBITDA, is a non-GAAP financial measure used to determine our compliance with certain covenants contained in our senior secured credit agreement. Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA further adjusted to exclude certain defined unusual items and other adjustments permitted in calculating covenant compliance under our senior secured credit agreement. We believe that the presentation of Adjusted EBITDA is appropriate to provide additional information to investors regarding our compliance with the financial covenants under our senior secured credit agreement.

The breach of financial covenants in our senior secured credit agreement (i.e., those that require the maintenance of ratios based on Adjusted EBITDA) would force us to seek a waiver or amendment with the lenders under our senior secured credit agreement, and no assurance can be given that we will be able to obtain any necessary waivers or amendments on satisfactory terms, if at all. The lenders would likely condition any waiver or amendment, if given, on additional consideration from us, such as a consent fee, a higher interest rate, principal repayment or more restrictive covenants and limitations on our business. Any such breach, if not waived by the lenders, would result in an event of default under that agreement, in which case the lenders could elect to declare all amounts borrowed due and payable. Any such acceleration would also result in a default under the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes. Additionally, under our debt agreements, our ability to engage in activities such as incurring additional indebtedness, making investments and paying dividends is also tied to ratios based on Adjusted EBITDA.

Adjusted EBITDA does not represent net income (loss) or cash flow from operations as those terms are defined by GAAP and does not necessarily indicate whether cash flows will be sufficient to fund cash needs. While Adjusted EBITDA and similar measures are frequently used as measures of operations and the ability to meet debt service requirements, these terms are not necessarily comparable to other similarly titled captions of other companies due to the potential inconsistencies in the method of calculation. Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters that we may consider not to be indicative of our ongoing operations. In particular, the definition of Adjusted EBITDA in the senior secured credit agreement allows us to add back certain defined non-cash, extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring charges that are deducted in calculating GAAP net income (loss). Our senior secured credit agreement requires that Adjusted EBITDA be calculated for the most recent four fiscal quarters. As a result, Adjusted EBITDA can be disproportionately affected by a particularly strong or weak quarter and may not be comparable to Adjusted EBITDA for any subsequent four-quarter period or any complete fiscal year.

The following is a reconciliation of net (loss) income, a GAAP measure of our operating results, to Adjusted EBITDA as defined in our debt agreements (in thousands):

|  | <b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b> |                  |                  |
|--|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|  | <b>2010</b>                           | <b>2011</b>      | <b>2012</b>      |
| Net (loss) income (1)                            | \$ (13,022)                           | \$ (9,556)       | \$ 8,944         |
| Interest expense (income), net (2)               | 25,890                                | 24,905           | 28,305           |
| Income tax (benefit) expense                     | (18,705)                              | (12,437)         | 918              |
| Depreciation and amortization expense (3)        | 86,392                                | 77,120           | 44,668           |
| Goodwill adjustments                             |                                       | 1,433            |                  |
| <b>EBITDA</b>                                    | <b>80,555</b>                         | <b>81,465</b>    | <b>82,835</b>    |
| Deferred maintenance writedown (1)               | 136                                   | 92               |                  |
| Restructuring, acquisition and other charges (4) | 7,796                                 | 5,332            | 2,974            |
| <b>Adjusted EBITDA (1)</b>                       | <b>\$ 88,487</b>                      | <b>\$ 86,889</b> | <b>\$ 85,809</b> |

**Table of Contents**

- (1) Net (loss) income for fiscal 2010 and 2011 only includes the deferred maintenance step-down associated with the merger in the first quarter of fiscal year 2007. This unrecognized maintenance revenue is added back in calculating Adjusted EBITDA for purposes of the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes and the senior secured credit agreement.
- (2) Interest expense (income), net includes interest income, interest expense, the change in the fair value of derivative instruments, amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs and gains and losses on early extinguishment of debt.
- (3) Depreciation and amortization expense includes depreciation of fixed assets, amortization of leasehold improvements, amortization of acquired technologies, amortization and impairment of other intangible assets, and amortization of stock-based compensation. In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, stock-based compensation includes unusual and non-recurring charges associated with the repurchase of stock options in connection with the tender offer that we completed during the quarter ended October 31, 2009. See Note 5 of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to stock-based compensation.
- (4) Restructuring, acquisition and other charges include employee payroll, severance and other employee related costs associated with transitional activities that are not expected to be part of our ongoing operations, and travel and other direct costs associated with our merger in March 2006. See Note 4(b) of notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to acquisition-related and restructuring charges.

Our covenant requirements and ratios for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012 are as follows. (Note that this table is given as of January 31, 2012 and so does not reflect the April 2012 amendment and restatement of our senior secured credit agreement.)

|   | Covenant<br>requirement | Serena ratio |
|---|-------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Senior secured credit agreement (1)</b>  |                         |              |
| Minimum Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated interest expense ratio  | 2.00x                   | 3.46x        |
| Maximum consolidated total debt to Adjusted EBITDA ratio  | 5.50x                   | 3.94x        |
| <b>Senior subordinated notes (2)</b>  |                         |              |
| Minimum Adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges ratio required to incur additional debt pursuant to ratio provisions | 2.00x                   | 3.02x        |

- (1) Our senior secured credit agreement requires us to maintain a rolling four fiscal quarters consolidated Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated interest expense ratio of a minimum of 2.00x. Consolidated interest expense is defined in the senior secured credit agreement as consolidated cash interest expense less cash interest income and is further adjusted for certain non-cash interest expenses and other items. We are also required to maintain a rolling four fiscal quarters consolidated total debt to consolidated Adjusted EBITDA ratio of a maximum of 5.00x. Under the terms of the amended and restated senior secured credit agreement, the maximum total leverage ratio has stepped up to 5.50x through the test period ending on July 31, 2012 and will step down to 5.00x thereafter. Consolidated total debt is defined in the senior secured credit agreement as total debt other than certain indebtedness and is reduced by the amount of cash and cash equivalents on our consolidated balance sheet in excess of \$5.0 million. As of January 31, 2012, our consolidated total debt as defined was \$338.1 million, consisting of total debt other than certain indebtedness totaling \$442.8 million, net of cash and cash equivalents in excess of \$5.0 million totaling \$104.7 million. Failure to satisfy these ratio requirements would constitute a default under the senior secured credit agreement. If our lenders failed to waive any such default, our repayment obligations under the senior secured credit agreement could be accelerated, which would also constitute a default under the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes.
- (2) Our ability to incur additional debt and make certain restricted payments under the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes, subject to specified exceptions, is tied to an Adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges ratio of at least 2.0x, except that we may incur certain debt and make certain restricted payments and certain



**Table of Contents**

permitted investments without regard to the ratio, such as our ability to incur up to an aggregate principal amount of \$533.5 million under our senior secured credit agreement (which amount represents the total amount of borrowings originally committed or available under our senior secured credit agreement less \$91.5 million of principal prepayments), to acquire persons engaged in a similar business that become restricted subsidiaries and to make other investments equal to the greater of \$25.0 million or 2% of our consolidated assets. Fixed charges is defined in the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes as consolidated interest expense less interest income, adjusted for acquisitions, and further adjusted for non-cash interest expense.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK**

We do not use derivative financial instruments in our investment portfolio and have no foreign exchange contracts. Our financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, trade accounts receivable, accounts payable, term loan and secured indebtedness. We consider investments in highly liquid instruments purchased with an original maturity of 90 days or less to be cash equivalents. All of our cash equivalents principally consist of money market funds, and are classified as available-for-sale as of January 31, 2012. We are subject to interest rate risk on the variable interest rate of the unhedged portion of the secured term loan. Effective with the expiration of our interest rate swap contract on April 10, 2010, no portion of our variable interest rate secured term loan is hedged and management currently does not intend to enter into any swap contract to hedge any portion of the variable interest rate secured term loan. We do not believe that a hypothetical 25% fluctuation in the variable interest rate would have a material impact on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

*Interest Rate Risk.* Historically, our exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to our short and long-term investments and short and long-term debt obligations.

As of January 31, 2012, we had \$308.5 million of debt under our senior secured credit agreement. A 1% increase in these floating rates would increase annual interest expense by \$3.1 million.

Under our senior secured credit agreement, we were required, within 90 days after the closing date, to fix the interest rate of at least 50% of the aggregate principal amount of indebtedness under our term loan through swaps, caps, collars, future or option contracts or similar agreements. We were also required to maintain this interest rate protection for a minimum of two years.

Consequently, in the second fiscal quarter ended July 31, 2006, we entered into an interest rate swap transaction to effectively convert the variable interest rate on a portion of the \$400.0 million senior secured term loan to a fixed rate. The swap, which expired on April 10, 2010, was recorded on the balance sheet at fair value. The swap was not designated as an accounting hedge and, accordingly, changes in the fair value of the derivative were recognized in the consolidated statement of operations. The notional amount of the swap was \$250.0 million initially and amortized down over time to \$126.0 million at the time the swap transaction expired on April 10, 2010. Under the terms of the swap, we made interest payments based on a fixed rate equal to 5.38% and received interest payments based on the LIBOR setting rate, set in arrears. In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, we recorded income totaling \$4.3 million related to the changes in the fair value of the derivative. We did not enter into a similar interest rate swap in fiscal year 2011 and do not expect to enter into a similar interest rate swap in the future.

*Foreign Exchange Risk.* Sales to foreign countries accounted for approximately 32%, 33% and 35% of the total sales in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Because we invoice certain foreign sales in currencies other than the United States dollar, predominantly the British pound sterling and euro, and do not hedge these transactions, fluctuations in exchange rates could adversely affect the translated results of operations of our foreign subsidiaries. Therefore, foreign exchange fluctuations could create a risk of significant balance sheet gains or losses on our consolidated financial statements. If the U.S. dollar strengthens against foreign currencies, our future net revenues could be adversely affected. However, given our foreign subsidiaries

**Table of Contents**

net book values as of January 31, 2012 and net cash flows for the most recent fiscal year ended January 31, 2012, we do not believe that a hypothetical 25% fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates would have a material impact on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**  
**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Our financial statements required by this item are submitted as a separate section of this Form 10-K. See Item 15(a)1 for a listing of financial statements provided in the section titled, Index to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Table of Contents****SUPPLEMENTARY DATA****Selected Quarterly Financial Data**

The following tables set forth quarterly unaudited supplementary data for each of the years in the two-year period ended January 31, 2012. The tables should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in this annual report on Form 10-K.

|                                   | Fiscal 2012    |                           |           |           | Year Ended<br>Jan. 31, |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------------------|
|                                   | Apr. 30,       | Quarter Ended<br>Jul. 31, |           | Oct. 31,  |                        |
|                                   | (in thousands) |                           |           |           |                        |
| Revenue                           | \$ 49,192      | \$ 57,159                 | \$ 55,658 | \$ 57,532 | \$ 219,541             |
| Cost of revenue                   | 12,122         | 9,201                     | 9,239     | 8,837     | 39,399                 |
| Gross profit                      | 37,070         | 47,958                    | 46,419    | 48,695    | 180,142                |
| Operating expenses                | 34,478         | 36,498                    | 35,469    | 35,530    | 141,975                |
| Operating income                  | 2,592          | 11,460                    | 10,950    | 13,165    | 38,167                 |
| (Loss) income before income taxes | (5,412)        | 4,656                     | 4,154     | 6,464     | 9,862                  |
| Income tax (benefit) expense      | (517)          | 57                        | 952       | 426       | 918                    |
| Net (loss) income                 | (4,895)        | 4,599                     | 3,202     | 6,036     | 8,944                  |

|                          | Fiscal 2011    |                               |           |           | Year Ended<br>Jan. 31, (1) |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|
|                          | Apr. 30,       | Quarter Ended<br>Jul. 31, (1) |           | Oct. 31,  |                            |
|                          | (in thousands) |                               |           |           |                            |
| Revenue                  | \$ 51,625      | \$ 50,264                     | \$ 52,892 | \$ 59,605 | \$ 214,386                 |
| Cost of revenue          | 16,055         | 15,537                        | 16,432    | 16,747    | 64,771                     |
| Gross profit             | 35,570         | 34,727                        | 36,460    | 42,858    | 149,615                    |
| Operating expenses       | 37,993         | 34,832                        | 35,241    | 38,637    | 146,703                    |
| Operating (loss) income  | (2,423)        | (105)                         | 1,219     | 4,221     | 2,912                      |
| Loss before income taxes | (8,380)        | (6,504)                       | (5,342)   | (1,767)   | (21,993)                   |
| Income tax benefit       | (4,219)        | (3,008)                       | (4,628)   | (582)     | (12,437)                   |
| Net loss                 | (4,161)        | (3,496)                       | (714)     | (1,184)   | (9,556)                    |

(1) Included in operating expenses is a goodwill impairment charge in the second fiscal quarter ended July 31, 2010 totaling \$1.4 million.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

*Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

Our Chief Executive Officer and Interim Chief Financial Officer, with the assistance of senior management personnel, have conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 15d-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ( Exchange Act )) as of January 31, 2012. We perform this evaluation on a quarterly basis so that the conclusions concerning the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures can be reported in our annual and quarterly reports filed under the Exchange Act. Based on this evaluation, and subject to the limitations described below, our Chief Executive Officer and our Interim Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of January 31, 2012.



## **Table of Contents**

### *Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) for our company. Management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Interim Chief Financial Officer, has conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2012, based on criteria established in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Based on this evaluation, and subject to the limitations described below, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of January 31, 2012.

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by the company's registered public accounting firm pursuant to rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit the company to provide only management's report in this annual report.

### *Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended January 31, 2012 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### *Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls*

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and the Interim Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can only provide reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. The design of a control system reflects resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because there are inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of error or fraud, if any, have been or will be detected.

## **ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

Not applicable.

**Table of Contents****PART III****ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Our executive officers and directors are as follows:

| <b>Name</b>                     | <b>Age</b> | <b>Position</b>  | <b>Director Since</b> |
|---------------------------------|------------|--|-----------------------|
| <b>Executive Officers:</b>      |            |  |                       |
| John Nugent                     | 55         | President, Chief Executive Officer and Director              | 2009                  |
| John J. Alves.                  | 51         | Vice President, Finance, and Interim Chief Financial Officer |                       |
| David Hurwitz                   | 51         | Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing                   |                       |
| Edward Malysz                   | 52         | Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary         |                       |
| <b>Non-Executive Directors:</b> |            |  |                       |
| George Kadifa                   | 53         | Chairman of the Board of Directors                           | 2010                  |
| L. Dale Crandall                | 70         | Director   | 2007                  |
| Timothy Davenport               | 56         | Director   | 2008                  |
| Elizabeth Hackenson             | 51         | Director   | 2006                  |
| Greg Hughes                     | 49         | Director   | 2012                  |
| Todd Morgenfeld                 | 40         | Director   | 2009                  |
| Douglas D. Troxel               | 67         | Director   | 1980                  |
| <b>Executive Officers</b>       |            |  |                       |

*John Nugent* has served as a director and our President and Chief Executive Officer since November 2009. From March 2003 to August 2008, Mr. Nugent held various executive management positions at SAP AG, a business and database software company, including Executive Vice President, Worldwide Operations of SAP Business Objects, Chief Operating Officer, Americas, Asia and Japan, and Executive Vice President of Sales and Operations, United States. From April 1986 to March 2003, Mr. Nugent held senior sales management positions with Oracle Corporation, a business and database software company, including Senior Vice President, East Sales, Senior Vice President, General Business and Vice President, Sales.

*John J. Alves* has served as our Vice President, Finance, and Interim Chief Financial Officer since July 2011. From April 2004 to July 2011, Mr. Alves served as our Vice President, Finance. From July 1998 to March 2004, Mr. Alves served as our Corporate Controller, Finance.

*David Hurwitz* has served as our Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing since February 2010. From August 2005 until January 2010, Mr. Hurwitz served in a variety of senior marketing roles at CA, Inc., an information technology management software company, most recently as Vice President of Corporate Messaging and Solutions Marketing. From February 2003 until August 2005, Mr. Hurwitz served as Chief Marketing Officer of Niku Corporation, a project and portfolio management software company. From February 2001 until December 2002, Mr. Hurwitz served as Vice President, Marketing and Strategy at Perfect Commerce, Inc., an enterprise application software company. From March 2000 until February 2001, Mr. Hurwitz served as Interim Vice President of Marketing at Global Factory, Inc., a manufacturing operations management software company. Mr. Hurwitz previously founded ConsenSys Software Corporation, a product lifecycle management company, and served as a software development engineer at ASK Computer Systems, a manufacturing management software company.

*Edward Malysz* has served as our Senior Vice President and General Counsel since April 2006. Mr. Malysz served as Vice President, Legal of Symantec Corporation, a security and storage software company, from July 2005 to April 2006. From April 2002 to July 2005, Mr. Malysz served in various legal roles at VERITAS Software Corporation, a storage software company, including Vice President, Corporate Legal Services. From

---

**Table of Contents**

June 1999 through October 2001, Mr. Malysz served in a variety of roles with E-Stamp Corporation, an Internet postage provider, including Vice President, General Counsel, Secretary and Acting Chief Financial Officer. From July 1993 to June 1999, Mr. Malysz held various legal positions with Silicon Graphics, Inc., a computer manufacturer. Prior to July 1993, Mr. Malysz was a transactional lawyer and a certified public accountant.

***Non-Executive Directors***

*George Kadifa* is a Director of Silver Lake, a private equity firm, which he joined in June 2007. From March 2005 to June 2007, Mr. Kadifa held various senior management positions at IBM, most recently as Vice President of Global Delivery at IBM Global Technology Services. From August 1999 to March 2005, Mr. Kadifa held senior management positions with Corio, Inc., including Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, prior to its acquisition by IBM. From August 1992 to August 1999, Mr. Kadifa served as Senior Vice President of the Industrial Sector at Oracle Corporation. Prior to August 1992, Mr. Kadifa served as a management consultant with Booz-Allen & Hamilton and a development manager with Xerox Corporation.

*L. Dale Crandall* is the founder and president of Piedmont Corporate Advisors, Inc., a private financial consulting firm. Mr. Crandall retired from Kaiser Health Plan and Hospitals in 2002 after serving as the President and Chief Operating Officer from 2000 to 2002 and Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from 1998 to 2000, and served as a member of the board of directors from 1998 until his retirement in 2002. From 1995 to 1998, Mr. Crandall was employed by APL Limited, a global ocean transportation company, where he held the positions of Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer. From 1963 to 1995, Mr. Crandall was employed by Price Waterhouse, LLP, most recently as Southern California Group Managing Partner. Mr. Crandall is also a member of the boards of directors of Ansell Ltd., Bridgepoint Education, Coventry Health Care, Inc. and UnionBanCal Corporation, and is a trustee for Dodge & Cox Mutual Funds. During the past five years, Mr. Crandall also served as a member of the boards of directors of BEA Systems, Inc., Covad Communications, Inc. and Metavante Technologies, Inc.

*Timothy Davenport* is the Chief Executive Officer of Sermo, Inc., an online community exclusive to physicians, which he joined in February 2012. From October 2009 to May 2011, Mr. Davenport served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Parature, Inc., an on-demand customer service software provider. From August 2007 through October 2008, Mr. Davenport served as president of Revolution Health Networks, an online provider of consumer-centric health care services. Prior to joining Revolution Health Networks, Mr. Davenport served as Chief Executive Officer of Vastera Inc., a provider of international trade logistics software, from November 2003 to June 2005, and Chief Executive Officer of Best Software Inc., a provider of corporate resource management software solutions, from June 1995 to February 2000.

*Elizabeth Hackenson* is the Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer for AES Corporation, a global power company. Prior to joining AES in October 2008, Ms. Hackenson held the position of Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer for Alcatel Lucent, a telecommunications company. Prior to joining Alcatel Lucent in December 2006, Ms. Hackenson served as Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer for Lucent Technologies, a telecommunications company, since April 2006. From 2001 to 2006, Ms. Hackenson served in various management positions at MCI, a telecommunications company, including Executive Vice President and Chief Information Officer. From 1997 to 2001, Ms. Hackenson served in various management positions with UUNET Technologies, an Internet service and technology provider. Prior to 1997, Ms. Hackenson served in various management positions with Concert Communications, EDS, CompuTech, TRW and Grumman & Sperry.

*Greg Hughes* is a Director of Silver Lake, a private equity firm, which he joined in 2011. Prior to joining Silver Lake, Mr. Hughes was a senior executive at Symantec Corporation, most recently serving as Group President, Enterprise Products. Mr. Hughes is currently a board member of LogMeIn, Inc.

*Todd Morgenfeld* is a Director of Silver Lake, a private equity firm. Prior to joining Silver Lake in May 2004, Mr. Morgenfeld was an investment banker in the Technology, Media and Telecommunications Group at Goldman, Sachs & Co. From May 1994 to May 1999, Mr. Morgenfeld served as an armor officer in the U.S. Army.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Douglas D. Troxel* is the founder of Serena and has served on our board of directors since April 1980. He has also served as our Chief Technology Officer from April 1997 until the completion of the merger in March 2006. From June 1980 to April 1997, Mr. Troxel served as our President and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Troxel served as chairman of our board of directors from April 1980 until the completion of the merger in March 2006. Mr. Troxel continues to serve as an employee of the company for purposes of providing technical services related to the support of our mainframe software products.

### ***Board Composition and Governance***

The composition of our board of directors is established by the terms of a stockholders agreement entered into by Spyglass Merger Corp., Silver Lake and certain investors affiliated with Silver Lake, referred to as the Silver Lake investors, and Mr. Troxel and certain investors affiliated with Mr. Troxel, referred to as the Troxel investors. Among other things, the stockholders agreement provides that, prior to any change of control event or initial public offering, our board of directors will be composed of the following persons:

our Chief Executive Officer,

Douglas D. Troxel and one other board member designated by the Troxel investors, who is currently Ms. Hackenson, and

the remaining board members designated by affiliates of Silver Lake, who are currently Messrs. Kadifa, Crandall, Davenport, Hughes, and Morgenfeld.

Mr. Kadifa serves as chairman of the board and presides over each meeting of the board of directors. We believe that the separation of the roles of chairman of the board and principal executive officer are appropriate for our company because of our ownership structure. We have established four committees of the board of directors, consisting of an audit committee, a compensation committee, a nominating committee and a strategic and operations committee. Our audit committee is comprised of Messrs. Crandall (chairperson), Davenport and Morgenfeld. Our compensation committee is comprised of Messrs. Kadifa (chairperson), Morgenfeld and Troxel. Our nominating committee is comprised of Messrs. Troxel (chairperson) and Kadifa and Ms. Hackenson. Our strategic and operations committee is comprised of Ms. Hackenson (chairperson) and Messrs. Davenport and Hughes.

Our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Crandall and Davenport and Ms. Hackenson qualify as independent directors within the meaning of Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(a).

Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Crandall qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K. For information regarding the relevant experience of Mr. Crandall, see *Non-Executive Directors* above. Our board of directors has also determined that Messrs. Crandall and Davenport qualify as independent audit committee members within the meaning of Rule 10A-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(c). Mr. Morgenfeld is not an independent audit committee member because of his affiliation with the Silver Lake investors, which hold a 67.2% equity interest in our company. Since we do not have a class of securities listed on any national securities exchange, we are not required to maintain an audit committee composed entirely of independent directors within the meaning of such rules.

In accordance with the charter of our nominating committee, to the extent consistent with the stockholders agreement, our nominating committee will identify, recommend and recruit qualified candidates to fill new positions on the board of directors and will conduct the appropriate and necessary inquiries into the backgrounds and qualifications of possible candidates. In February 2012, Mr. Hughes was elected to serve as a director in accordance with the terms of the stockholders agreement.

Our directors possess high ethical standards, act with integrity and honesty and exercise sound business judgment, and each of our directors is committed to employing his or her skills and abilities in the best interests of our stockholders. The directors designated by the Silver Lake investors possess significant experience in owning and overseeing companies similar to our company and are familiar with corporate finance, strategic and operational business planning and matters consistent with the long-term interests of our stockholders.



---

## **Table of Contents**

Our board of directors is responsible for overseeing material risks associated with our company, and exercises these responsibilities periodically as part of its meetings and through its committees. In addition, the consideration of risk is inherent in the board of directors' review of our long-term strategies and other matters presented to the board of directors, including acquisitions and financial matters. The role of the board of directors in risk oversight is consistent with our leadership structure, with our President and Chief Executive Officer and other senior management personnel having responsibility for assessing and managing risks on a day-to-day basis, and the board of directors and its committees providing general oversight in connection with these efforts.

We have adopted a Financial Code of Ethics that is applicable to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer, principal accounting officer (who is currently also our chief financial officer) and other senior officers of our finance department. We have filed a copy of our Financial Code of Ethics as Exhibit 14.1 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K. A free copy of our Financial Code of Ethics may be obtained from our Investor Relations website located at [www.serena.com](http://www.serena.com) or by directing a written request to Serena Software, Inc., 1900 Seaport Boulevard, Redwood City CA 94063 Attn: General Counsel and Secretary.

### *Director Compensation*

In November 2011, our board of directors amended our cash and equity compensation program for directors who qualify as independent directors within the meaning of Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(a). The cash compensation component of the current program consists of an annual retainer of \$45,000, annual retainers of \$10,000 for the chairperson of the audit committee and \$5,000 for each chairperson of the other committees of the board of directors, and annual retainers of \$5,000 for each other member of the audit committee and \$2,500 for each other member of the other committees of the board of directors, payable in equal installments on a quarterly basis. The equity compensation component of the program consists of an initial stock option grant to acquire 40,000 shares of our common stock under our 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant and vesting over a three year period, and an initial award of 25,000 restricted stock units under our 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, with vesting in full on the third anniversary of the date of grant and formulaic vesting upon a change of control or an initial public offering. In addition, the equity compensation component of the program consists of an annual stock option grant to acquire 15,000 shares of common stock under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant and vesting on the first anniversary of the date of grant. The program existing prior to November 2011 was the same as the program described above, except that our cash and equity compensation program for independent directors included an annual retainer of \$40,000 payable in equal installments on a quarterly basis.

In November 2011, the board of directors awarded a one-time award of 15,000 restricted stock units to each independent director under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, with vesting in full on the third anniversary of the date of grant. The award was made to better align the total direct compensation of independent directors with market survey data derived from the 2010-2011 Director Compensation Report published by the National Association of Corporate Directors. For a discussion regarding the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan and the type and terms of the equity awards under the plan, see Item 11, *Executive Compensation Compensation Discussion and Analysis Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan* below.

We compensate Mr. Troxel for technical services that he occasionally provides to us in connection with the development and support of our mainframe software products. Mr. Troxel is paid \$25,000 per year for these services. Mr. Troxel also receives certain employee benefits, such as health care coverage and participation in our 401(k) plan, and reimbursement of premiums associated with a separate life insurance policy.

The compensation for our directors for fiscal year 2012 is shown in the table in Item 11, *Executive Compensation Director Compensation*.

## **Table of Contents**

### **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

#### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

This section discusses the principles underlying our executive compensation policies and decisions. It provides qualitative information regarding the manner in which compensation is earned by our executive officers and places in context the data presented in the tables below. In addition, we discuss the compensation paid or awarded during fiscal year 2012 to our chief executive officer (principal executive officer), our interim chief financial officer (principal financial officer), our former chief financial officer and two other executive officers who were our most highly compensated executive officers in fiscal year 2012. We refer to these executive officers as our Named Executive Officers.

Our executive compensation program is overseen and administered by the compensation committee of our board of directors. The compensation committee operates under a written charter adopted by our board of directors and has the responsibility for discharging the responsibilities of the board of directors relating to the review of the compensation of our executive officers, making recommendations regarding the compensation of our chief executive officer to our non-executive directors for approval and approving the compensation of our other executive officers. Our compensation committee and the non-executive directors exercise their discretion in accepting, modifying or rejecting management's recommendations regarding executive compensation.

#### ***Objectives of Our Compensation Program***

Our executive compensation program is intended to meet three principal objectives:

to provide competitive compensation packages to attract and retain superior executive talent;

to reward successful performance by executives and the company by linking a significant portion of compensation to our financial results; and

to align the interests of executive officers with those of our stockholders by providing long-term equity compensation and meaningful equity ownership.

To meet these objectives, our compensation program balances short-term and long-term goals and mixes fixed and at-risk compensation related to the overall financial performance of the company.

Our compensation program for executive officers, including the Named Executive Officers, is generally designed to reward the achievement of targeted financial goals. The compensation program is intended to reinforce the importance of performance and accountability at various operational levels, and a significant portion of total compensation is in both cash and stock-based compensation incentives that reward performance as measured against established corporate financial goals, such as net license revenue and EBITA in our annual operating plan. EBITA represents earnings before interest, taxes and amortization. Each element of our compensation program is reviewed individually and considered collectively with the other elements of our compensation program to ensure that it is consistent with the goals and objectives of both that particular element of compensation and our overall compensation program.

#### ***Elements of Our Executive Compensation Program***

##### *Overview*

For fiscal year 2012, the principal elements of compensation for our executive officers included:

annual cash compensation consisting of base salary and performance-based incentive bonuses

long-term equity incentive compensation

health and welfare benefits

severance or change of control benefits

59

**Table of Contents***Annual Cash Compensation*

At the beginning of fiscal year 2012, our General Counsel developed recommendations regarding executive compensation based on the compensation survey data and proxy analysis described below and then reviewed the recommendations with our Chief Executive Officer. Our Chief Executive Officer, former Chief Financial Officer and General Counsel presented and discussed the recommendations with our compensation committee. None of these executive officers had input into determining their own level of compensation. Our compensation committee then met in executive session to discuss management's recommendations outside of the presence of management, and communicated its recommendations to our non-executive directors for their review, discussion and approval.

In assessing compensation for our executive officers, we used compensation survey data for a broad set of companies having a comparable business, size and complexity, and then compared the survey data to publicly available compensation data for a group of companies that we consider to be our peer group. We believe that the compensation practices of these companies provide us with appropriate benchmarks because these companies provide technology products and services and compete with us for executives and other employees. The survey data was derived from the Radford Executive Compensation Survey, and included data relative to the overall software industry and certain industry segments defined by the survey company, including software companies with revenue from \$200 million to \$1 billion, software companies with revenue from \$200 million to \$500 million and software companies comprising our peer group. Our peer group was initially selected by management based on a review of companies that (i) compete with us in the same markets in which we sell our products, (ii) are within the software industry and of comparable size and complexity, or (iii) compete with us in recruiting executives and employees. Our compensation committee reviewed and provided input to management regarding the companies comprising the peer group. The proxy analysis was based on companies comprising our peer group, excluding those companies for which public information is not available. Because the proxy analysis was limited to publicly available information and did not provide precise comparisons by position as offered by the more comprehensive survey data from Radford, we used the proxy analysis as a general benchmark to validate the results of the survey data. We then compared base salary and total cash compensation to survey data relative to the overall software industry and our peer group.

The following companies comprised our peer group for fiscal year 2012:

|                     |                         |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Actuate Corporation | Epicor Software         | QAD Inc.                      |
| Advent Software     | Equinix, Inc.           | Progress Software Corporation |
| Akamai Technologies | F5 Networks, Inc.       | Rovi Corporation              |
| Ariba, Inc.         | Informatica Corporation | Tibco Software                |
| Aspect Software     | JDA Software            | Trend Micro Inc.              |
| Blackbaud Inc.      | MicroStrategy, Inc.     | Websense, Inc.                |
| Blue Coat Systems   | Openwave Systems, Inc.  | Wind River Systems            |
| Digital River       |                         |                               |

Our annual cash compensation for executive officers includes base salary and performance-based cash compensation. For fiscal year 2012, our objective was to establish annual base salaries for our Named Executive Officers, other than our Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, at approximately the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile of market compensation based on our survey data, and target total cash compensation (assuming 100% of the target performance-based incentive bonus is earned) at approximately the 60<sup>th</sup> percentile of market compensation based on this survey data. To attract our President and Chief Executive Officer to join our company in November 2009, we agreed to pay him an annual base compensation and target total cash compensation that were in excess of the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile and 60<sup>th</sup> percentile, respectively, of market compensation for chief executive officers within our peer group. For fiscal year 2012, the annual base compensation and target total cash compensation of our President and Chief Executive Officer was approximately 10% and 4% above the

**Table of Contents**

50<sup>th</sup> percentile and 60<sup>th</sup> percentile, respectively, of market compensation for chief executive officers based on our survey data. The base compensation and target total cash compensation for our other Named Executive Officers, other than our Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, were generally at or near the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile for annual base compensation and the 60<sup>th</sup> percentile for total cash compensation for similar executive roles based on our survey data. In establishing the base salary and target total cash compensation for each individual, we also considered the individual's performance, achievement of management objectives and contributions to our overall business. From a market compensation perspective, we weight cash compensation more heavily toward performance-based compensation and less toward base salary because we wish to pay for performance.

Our FY2012 Executive Annual Incentive Plan was designed to reward our senior executive officers for the achievement of annual financial targets and management objectives. For fiscal year 2012, our Named Executive Officers, other than our Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, were eligible to receive performance-based incentive bonuses based on a percentage of the participant's annual base salary, as follows: (i) with regard to our President and Chief Executive Officer, 100% of his annual base salary; (ii) with regard to our former Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer, 75% of his annual base salary; (iii) with regard to our Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing and Senior Vice President, General Counsel, 50% of their respective annual base salaries. The actual bonus amounts were subject to achievement of the following performance metrics: (i) with regard to our President and Chief Executive Officer and our former Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer, achievement of our annual net license revenue and EBITA targets for fiscal year 2012, weighted equally; (ii) with regard to our Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing and Senior Vice President, General Counsel, achievement of our semi-annual net license revenue and EBITA targets for fiscal year 2012 and management objectives, weighted at 30%, 50% and 20%, respectively. Our FY2012 Executive Annual Incentive Plan is more highly leveraged than our other management annual incentive plans because we believe these executive officers have a greater impact upon the achievement of our corporate-level financial targets and objectives.

Our FY2012 Management Annual Incentive Plan was designed to reward our vice presidents and other senior managers to focus on specific, measurable corporate and functional area goals and provide performance-based compensation based on the achievement of these goals. For fiscal year 2012, our Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer was eligible to receive a performance-based incentive bonus based on 40% of his annual base salary. The actual bonus amounts were subject to achievement of our semi-annual net license revenue and EBITA targets for fiscal year 2012 and management objectives, weighted at 30%, 50% and 20%, respectively. In July 2011, we designated our Vice President, Finance as our Interim Chief Financial Officer following the resignation of our Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer, but chose not to adjust his annual base salary and target bonus due to the interim nature of his role.

The primary financial metrics under each of the individual executive annual incentive plans consisted of annual net license revenue and EBITA. These financial metrics were selected as the most appropriate measures upon which to base the annual incentive because they represent important overall performance metrics that our board of directors, management, investors and lenders use to evaluate the performance and value of our company. At the beginning of the fiscal year 2012, our board of directors established annual financial targets consisting of net license revenue of \$59.7 million and EBITA of \$86.3 million for fiscal year 2012. These metrics were used to align the performance of each executive officer with objectives related to the company and their respective functional areas.

For bonus amounts based on the achievement of net license revenue and payable to our Named Executive Officers, other than our Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, achievement of less than 85% of the metric would result in no payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 85% of the metric would result in a 25% payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 100% of the metric would result in a 100% payout of the applicable target bonus and achievement of 115% of the metric would result in a 200% payout of the applicable target bonus. For bonus amounts based on the achievement of EBITA and payable to these Named Executive Officers, achievement of less than 90% of EBITA would result in no payout of the

**Table of Contents**

applicable target bonus, achievement of 90% of EBITA would result in a 50% payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 100% of EBITA would result in a 100% payout of the applicable target bonus and achievement of 107.5% of EBITA would result in a 200% payout of the applicable target bonus. For bonus amounts based on the achievement of management objectives and payable to our Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing and Senior Vice President, General Counsel, achievement of less than 85% of the management objectives would result in no payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 85% of the management objectives would result in a 25% payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 115% of the management objectives would result in a 125% payout of the applicable target bonus. Annual payouts based on the achievement of net license revenue and EBITA were capped at 200% of the applicable target bonus, and annual payouts based on the achievement of management objectives were capped at 115% of the applicable target bonus. The incentive bonuses were payable on an annual basis for our President and Chief Executive Officer and former Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and on a semi-annual basis for our Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing and Senior Vice President, General Counsel.

For bonus amounts based on the achievement of net license revenue and EBITA and payable to our Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, achievement of less than 85% of the metric would result in no payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 85% of the metric would result in a 70% payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 100% of the metric would result in a 100% payout of the applicable target bonus and achievement of 120% of the metric would result in a 140% payout of the applicable target bonus. For bonus amounts based on the achievement of management objectives and payable to our Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, achievement of less than 85% of the management objectives would result in no payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 85% of the management objectives would result in a 70% payout of the applicable target bonus, achievement of 100% of the management objectives would result in a 100% payout of the applicable target bonus. Annual payouts based on the achievement of net license revenue and EBITA were capped at 140% of the applicable target bonus, and annual payouts based on the achievement of management objectives were capped at 100% of the applicable target bonus. The incentive bonuses were payable on a semi-annual basis for our Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer.

For fiscal year 2012, we achieved 92% of our annual net license revenue target, which resulted in a payout of 68% of net license revenue-based target bonuses for our Named Executive Officers, other than Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, and a payout of 84% of the net license revenue-based target bonus for our Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, based on the payout scales described above. For fiscal year 2012, we achieved 96% of our annual EBITA target, which resulted in a payout of 80% of EBITA-based target bonuses for our Named Executive Officers, other than Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, and a payout of 92% of the EBITA-based target bonus for our Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, based on the payout scales described above. For fiscal year 2012, we paid our President and Chief Executive Officer, Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing, Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer incentive bonuses equal to 74%, 84%, 80%, and 91%, respectively, of their annual target bonuses based on the achievement of net license revenue, EBITA and applicable management objectives during the fiscal year. Our former Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer retired from Serena as of July 31, 2011 and, as a result, did not receive any portion of his annual incentive bonus pursuant to the terms of the FY 2012 Executive Annual Incentive Plan.

Base salaries and performance-based incentive bonuses for the Named Executive Officers for fiscal years 2012, 2011 and 2010 are shown in the *Summary Compensation Table* below.

*Long-Term Equity Compensation*

We intend for our equity compensation program to be the primary vehicle for offering long-term incentives and rewarding our executive officers, managers and key employees. Because of the direct relationship between the value of an option and the value of our stock, we believe that granting options and awarding restricted stock

---

**Table of Contents**

units are methods to motivate our executive officers to manage our company in a manner that is consistent with the interests of our company and our stockholders. We also regard our equity compensation program as a key retention tool. Retention is an important factor in our determination of the number of underlying shares to grant.

Following the completion of the merger, we established a new stock incentive plan, the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, which governed, among other things, the grant of options, restricted stock units and other equity-based awards. Stock options granted under the plan included time-based options that would vest and become exercisable over a four-year period and performance-based options that would vest and become exercisable based on the achievement of annual EBITA targets over a five-year period. We generally weight stock option grants to executive officers more heavily toward performance-based options and less toward time-based options because we wish to pay for performance.

For executive officers who joined the company after the merger, we granted stock options to these executive officers shortly after the commencement of their employment with the company. The type and amount of these options were approved by the compensation committee or, in the case of our President and Chief Executive Officer, by the non-executive directors of our board of directors. The total number of shares under these options were determined based on a number of factors, including the existing equity compensation arrangements of the executive officer with his then current employer, the amount of stock options previously granted to other executive officers of the company, the compensation practices within the industry based on recommendations of professional recruiters, the knowledge and experiences of the members of our compensation committee and non-executive directors, and our negotiations with the executive officer. We do not generally grant stock options to executive officers on an annual basis.

On October 16, 2009, we completed a tender offer permitting all eligible employees (including our executive officers) and independent directors of the company to exchange, on a one-for-one basis, stock options granted under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan for new stock options granted under Serena's Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (as amended and restated, the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan) having a lower exercise price and different vesting terms. We refer to this tender offer as our October 2009 option exchange. Recent developments in the global economy and the global software industry in which we operated had adversely affected our business and resulted in our existing stock options having a per-share exercise price significantly in excess of the then current per-share fair market value of our common stock or certain vesting terms that would be difficult to achieve. As part of a review of our executive compensation and employee benefit arrangements on behalf of and under the supervision of our board of directors, and in light of the economic conditions in which we operate, our board of directors determined that new options with different vesting terms and a lower per-share exercise price would be better suited to retain and motivate employees and better align the interests of our employees and stockholders to meet our strategic and operational objectives and maximize stockholder value. For similar reasons, our board of directors also determined to award restricted stock units to certain senior management personnel (including our executive officers). We decided to award restricted stock units to our senior management personnel because, in contrast to stock options, restricted stock units maintain economic value even if the fair market value of our common stock were to decline. As a result, restricted stock units generally have significant retention value throughout their vesting period. Restricted stock units also align senior management personnel with our stockholders and balance our compensation program design, as restricted stock units take into account both upside and downside risk in the fair market value of our common stock. We awarded fewer restricted stock units than the number of shares under stock options because the grant date fair value of each restricted stock unit was greater than the grant date fair value of each stock option on a per share basis.

Pursuant to our October 2009 option exchange, eligible employees (including our executive officers) and independent directors were entitled to exchange their existing time-based options, and eligible employees (excluding officers) were entitled to exchange their performance-based options, on a one-for-one basis for new time-based options with a vesting period of generally three years and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, which was the fair market value of our common stock after the closing of the tender offer. Officers (including our executive officers) of the company were entitled to exchange their performance-based options on a one-for-one

---

## **Table of Contents**

basis for new performance-based options having a vesting period of three years and six months, with vesting based on the achievement of EBITA targets established by our board of directors and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, which was the fair market value of our common stock after the closing of the tender offer. For a discussion regarding the terms of the new time-based and performance-based options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.

In September 2009, we awarded restricted stock units under our 2006 Stock Incentive Plan to certain senior management personnel (including our executive officers) and key employees. In November 2009, we awarded restricted stock units under our 2006 Stock Incentive Plan to our President and Chief Executive Officer as part of his employment agreement with us and to our independent directors as part of our independent director compensation program. Pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock unit agreements, these individuals will be entitled to receive an equivalent number of shares of our common stock upon the expiration of a three year restricted period, provided that their employment or period of service with us continues throughout the restricted period. For a discussion regarding the terms of the new time-based and performance-based options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.

No Named Executive Officer was granted an equity award for fiscal year 2011 or 2012.

### *Benefits*

We offer a variety of health and welfare programs to all eligible employees, including our executive officers. Our executive officers, including our Named Executive Officers, are generally eligible for the same benefit programs on the same basis as the rest of our employees, including medical and dental care coverage, life insurance coverage, short- and long-term disability and a 401(k) plan. We discontinued our 401(k) matching contribution program for all of our employees, including our executive officers, in May 2009. We do not provide perquisites as part of our executive compensation program.

### ***Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits***

#### *Employment Agreement with our Chief Executive Officer*

We entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Nugent dated October 28, 2009 for Mr. Nugent to serve as our President and Chief Executive Officer. The employment agreement is for an indefinite term, and either Mr. Nugent or the company may terminate his employment for any reason and at any time with or without cause or notice. The employment agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$550,000. Mr. Nugent was also eligible to receive an annual cash incentive bonus equal to 100% of his base salary pursuant to our Executive Annual Incentive Plan, subject to proration based on his term of service during the fiscal year. As part of his relocation to the area of our corporate headquarters in Redwood City, California, Mr. Nugent was entitled to receive reimbursement of up to \$65,000 of eligible moving and relocation-related expenses. The employment agreement also provided for certain severance benefits if Mr. Nugent's employment is terminated by us without cause or by Mr. Nugent for good reason within the first twelve months of his employment with the company, which arrangement has since expired pursuant to its terms. In addition, Mr. Nugent entered into a change of control agreement with us, the terms of which are discussed under *Change of Control Agreements* below.

#### *Employment Agreements with our other Executive Officers*

Messrs. Hurwitz and Malysz each entered into change of control agreements with us, the terms of which are discussed under the section entitled *Change of Control Agreements* below.

#### *Severance Agreement with our Former Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer*

Mr. Robert Pender retired from Serena as of July 31, 2011. In connection with the termination of Mr. Pender's employment, we entered into a separation agreement providing for the payment of severance and the provision of certain benefits to him in exchange for a general release of claims against us and our affiliates and compliance with restrictive covenants, described below. The separation agreement provides for severance



**Table of Contents**

benefits consisting of (i) the continuation of twenty percent (\$65,000) of Mr. Pender's base salary for a period of twelve months following the termination of his employment, payable in equal installments over such period in accordance with our customary payroll practices; (ii) COBRA continuation of Mr. Pender's existing health coverage for a period of twelve months, at no cost to Mr. Pender; and (iii) the amendment of stock options previously granted to Mr. Pender under our Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option and Incentive Plan for purposes of extending the post-employment exercise period to the earlier of three years following the termination of his employment or the expiration date of the applicable stock options, and allowing for the payment of the aggregate exercise price through the net exercise of the stock options (excluding tax withholdings, which Mr. Pender will be required to pay to Serena at the time of exercise). The separation agreement also provides for restrictive covenant payments that are conditioned upon Mr. Pender's compliance with no-hire and non-competition covenants. The restrictive covenant payments consist of the continuation of eighty percent (\$260,000) of Mr. Pender's base salary for a period of twelve months following the termination of his employment, payable in equal installments over such period in accordance with our customary payroll practices. Mr. Pender executed a general release of all claims in favor of Serena and our affiliates and agreed to comply with certain restrictive covenants, including confidentiality and non-disparagement covenants of unlimited duration, and no-hire and non-competition covenants limited to the duration of the restrictive covenant payments. Mr. Pender's vested stock options under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan remained exercisable for a period of three months following the termination of his employment. Mr. Pender also agreed to serve, without additional compensation, as a non-employee consultant for Serena for up to ten hours per month during the sixty day period following the termination of his employment.

*2006 Stock Incentive Plan*

Following the completion of the merger, we established the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, which governs, among other things, the grant of options, restricted stock units and other equity-based awards covering shares of the company's common stock to our employees (including officers), directors and consultants. Common stock of the company representing 12% of outstanding common stock on a fully diluted basis as of the date of the merger (13,515,536 shares) was reserved for issuance under the plan. Each award under the plan specifies the applicable exercise or vesting period, the applicable exercise or purchase price, and such other terms and conditions as deemed appropriate. Stock options granted under the plan were either time-based options that would vest and become exercisable over a four-year period or performance-based options that would vest based on the achievement of EBITA targets over a period of five fiscal years. Performance-based options would vest based on the achievement of minimum and maximum EBITA targets during each fiscal year over a period of five fiscal years, with 10% vesting for the achievement of the minimum EBITA target and up to 20% vesting for the achievement of the maximum EBITA target for each such fiscal year. All options granted under the plan will expire not later than ten years from the date of grant, but generally will terminate earlier upon termination of employment. In the event of a sale of substantially all of the assets of the company, or a merger or acquisition of the company, the board of directors may provide that awards granted under the plan will be cashed out, continued, replaced with new awards that substantially preserve the terms of the original awards, or terminated, with acceleration of vesting of the original awards determined at the discretion of the board of directors.

On October 16, 2009, we completed a tender offer permitting all eligible employees (including our executive officers) and independent directors of the company to exchange, on a one-for-one basis, stock options granted under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan for new stock options granted under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan having a lower exercise price and different vesting terms. Pursuant to the October 2009 option exchange, eligible employees (including our executive officers) and independent directors were entitled to exchange their existing time-based options on a one-for-one basis for new time-based options with a vesting period of generally three years and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, which was the fair market value of our common stock after the closing of the tender offer. Existing time-based options held by our independent directors that had a vesting period of one year were exchanged for new time-based options having a vesting period of one year. All new time-vesting options will vest in full upon a change in control. Officers (including our executive officers) of the

---

**Table of Contents**

company were entitled to exchange their performance-based options on a one-for-one basis for new performance-based options having a vesting period of three years and six months, with vesting based on the achievement of EBITA targets established by our board of directors and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, which was the fair market value of our common stock after the closing of the tender offer. These new performance-based options vest as follows: one-seventh upon achievement of the EBITA target for the second half of fiscal year 2010, and the remainder in equal annual installments upon the achievement of EBITA targets for each of fiscal years 2011, 2012 and 2013. New performance-based options issued during fiscal year 2011 will vest as follows: equal annual installments upon the achievement of EBITA targets for each of fiscal years 2011, 2012 and 2013. The EBITA target for the second half of fiscal year 2010 was \$47.4 million and the EBITA targets for each of fiscal years 2011, 2012 and 2013 are \$97.3 million, \$107.0 million and \$113.2 million, respectively. New performance-based options are subject to catch-up vesting for previously unachieved performance criteria in the event of a change in control or an initial public offering in which the company is valued at no less than \$5.00 per share of common stock (as adjusted for stock splits, reverse stock splits, reorganizations, reclassifications or similar transactions, in accordance with the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan), as if the options had vested in equal monthly installments on a time-vesting basis from the date of grant. New performance-based options will also vest in full if a change in control occurs and the optionholder's employment is terminated by us without cause, or the optionholder resigns for good reason, within twelve months after the change in control. As a result of achieving our EBITA target for the second half of fiscal year 2010, one-seventh of the shares under applicable performance-based options vested. We did not achieve our EBITA target for fiscal years 2011 and 2012 and, as a result, no portion of the shares under performance-based options vested for these periods.

In September and November 2009, we awarded restricted stock units to certain employees (including our executive officers) and independent directors under our 2006 Stock Incentive Plan. We have also issued restricted stock units to new officers (including new executive officers) who joined us during fiscal year 2011. Pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock unit agreements, these individuals will be entitled to receive an equivalent number of shares of our common stock upon the expiration of a three year restricted period, provided that their employment or period of service with us continues throughout the restricted period. If a change in control or initial public offering occurs during the restricted period, and the price per share of our common stock at the time of such event (as adjusted for stock splits, reverse stock splits, reorganizations, reclassifications or similar transactions, in accordance with the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan): (i) is greater than or equal to \$4.00 but less than \$4.50, then 25% of the restricted stock units will vest; (ii) is greater than or equal to \$4.50 but less than \$5.00, then 50% of the restricted stock units will vest, or (iii) is greater than or equal to \$5.00, then 100% of the restricted stock units will vest. In addition, if the average of the closing sales prices of our common stock during any consecutive 90 calendar day period following an initial public offering satisfies a higher vesting threshold, then the restricted stock units will vest based on the achievement of the higher vesting threshold.

*Rollover Options*

In connection with the merger, various management participants were permitted to elect to continue some or all of their stock options that were held immediately prior to the merger and had an exercise price of less than \$24.00 per share. The number of shares subject to these rollover options was adjusted to be the number of shares equal to the product of (i) the difference between \$24.00 and the exercise price of the option and (ii) the quotient of the total number of shares of the company's common stock subject to such option, divided by \$3.75. The exercise price of these rollover options was adjusted to \$1.25 per share. The rollover options are subject to the terms of the original option agreements with the company, except that in the event of a change of control of the company, the treatment of the rollover options upon such transaction will be determined in accordance with the terms of the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan.

*Change of Control Agreements*

We have entered into change of control arrangements with our senior executive officers to provide them with economic protection to allow them to remain focused on our business without undue personal concern in the event that a senior executive officer's position is eliminated or significantly altered following a change of control.

## **Table of Contents**

Messrs. Nugent, Hurwitz and Malysz each entered into a change of control agreement with us. Under the terms of these agreements, in the event of a change of control of the company, if the executive officer's employment is involuntarily terminated without cause or if the executive officer resigns for good reason within twelve months after consummation of a change of control of the company, the executive officer will be entitled to receive the following severance benefits: (i) continuation of base salary for one year following termination, payable over the one-year period in accordance with the company's normal payroll practices; (ii) 100% of the executive officer's target bonus, payable within forty-five days following the applicable fiscal year; (iii) a pro-rated amount of the executive officer's target bonus based upon the number of days that have elapsed in the fiscal year as of the termination date, payable within thirty days following the executive officer's termination date; and (iv) payment of health coverage premiums for the one-year salary continuation period. To receive these change of control benefits, the executive must execute a general release of claims in favor of the surviving company and its affiliates and comply with various restrictive covenants during the applicable severance period, including non-disparagement, non-compete and non-solicitation covenants. The non-competition, non-solicitation and non-disparagement covenants continue for the one-year salary continuation period. The confidentiality covenant is not limited in duration.

For change of control arrangements related to stock options and restricted stock units awarded to our Named Executive Officers, see *2006 Stock Incentive Plan* above.

### ***Accounting and Tax Implications***

The accounting and tax treatment of particular forms of compensation do not materially affect our compensation committee's decisions. However, we evaluate the effect of such accounting and tax treatment on an ongoing basis and will make appropriate modifications to compensation policies where appropriate.

### ***Stock Ownership***

We do not have a formal policy requiring stock ownership by management.

### ***Equity Grant Practices***

All grants of stock options under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan have had exercise prices equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Because the company is a privately-held company and there is no market for our common stock, the fair market value of our common stock is determined by our compensation committee based on available information that is material to the value of our common stock. We obtain an external valuation specialist of our common stock on an annual basis and update the independent valuation on a semi-annual basis.

Our compensation committee approves stock option grants and any restricted stock unit awards at either a regularly scheduled compensation committee meeting or by a unanimous written consent signed or electronically approved by all of the members of our compensation committee. All stock options are granted as of the date of the meeting or upon execution of the unanimous written consent. We generally will grant stock options and award restricted stock units on a quarterly basis.

### ***Compensation Committee Report***

We have reviewed and discussed the foregoing Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management. Based on our review and discussion with management, we have recommended to our board of directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

George Kadifa, Chairperson\*

Todd Morgenfeld

Douglas D. Troxel

\* Mr. Kadifa became a member of the Compensation Committee on February 23, 2012.



**Table of Contents****Summary Compensation Table**

| Name and Principal Position   | Fiscal Year | Salary (\$) | Stock Awards (1) (\$) | Option Awards (2) (\$) | Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (3) (\$) | All Other Compensation (4) (\$) | Total (\$)   |
|---|-------------|-------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Executive Officers:</b>  |             |             |                       |                        |   |                                 |              |
| John Nugent<br>President and Chief Executive Officer  | 2012        | \$ 550,000  |                       |                        | \$ 407,000                                      | \$ 3,196                        | \$ 960,196   |
|   | 2011        | \$ 550,000  |                       |                        | \$ 385,000                                      | \$ 52,136                       | \$ 987,136   |
|   | 2010        | \$ 137,500  | \$ 1,200,000          | \$ 1,901,604           | \$ 130,625                                      | \$ 10,971                       | \$ 3,380,700 |
| John J. Alves (5)<br>Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer                    | 2012        | \$ 192,500  |                       |                        | \$ 95,224                                       | \$ 4,994                        | \$ 292,718   |
|   | 2011        | \$ 275,000  |                       |                        | \$ 116,141                                      | \$ 1,903                        | \$ 393,044   |
| David Hurwitz<br>Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing   | 2012        | \$ 267,772  | \$ 308,000            | \$ 180,185             | \$ 107,883                                      | \$ 880                          | \$ 864,720   |
|   | 2011        | \$ 260,000  |                       |                        | \$ 104,520                                      | \$ 2,298                        | \$ 366,818   |
| Edward Malysz<br>Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary                               | 2012        | \$ 260,000  |                       | \$                     | \$ 110,500                                      | \$ 1,190                        | \$ 371,690   |
|   | 2011        | \$ 260,000  | \$ 600,000            | \$ 232,248             | \$ 126,750                                      | \$ 4,318                        | \$ 1,223,316 |
| <b>Former Executive Officer:</b>  |             |             |                       |                        |   |                                 |              |
| Robert Pender (6)<br>Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration, and Chief Financial Officer | 2012        | \$ 193,749  |                       |                        |   | \$ 172,472(7)                   | \$ 366,221   |
|   | 2011        | \$ 325,000  |                       |                        | \$ 170,625                                      | \$ 1,190                        | \$ 496,815   |
|   | 2010        | \$ 325,000  | \$ 1,050,000          | \$ 1,263,762           | \$ 231,563                                      | \$ 6,258                        | \$ 2,876,583 |

- (1) Amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of restricted stock units computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 5 to our Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended January 31, 2012.
- (2) Amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 5 to our Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended January 31, 2012.
- (3) Amounts reflect cash awards earned under our annual executive incentive plans for fiscal years 2012, 2011 and 2010.
- (4) Amounts include supplemental life insurance premiums for each executive officer, matching 401(k) plan contributions for Messrs. Malysz and Pender in fiscal year 2010, and reimbursement of relocation expenses incurred by Mr. Nugent of \$10,867 and \$50,997 in fiscal years 2010 and 2011, respectively. We discontinued our matching 401(k) plan contribution benefit program in May 2009.
- (5) Mr. Alves became an executive officer of the company on July 31, 2011.
- (6) Mr. Pender's employment terminated with us on July 31, 2011.
- (7) This amount includes, in addition to supplemental life insurance premiums and COBRA continuation coverage, severance of \$162,500 paid to Mr. Pender through January 31, 2012. Mr. Pender is entitled to receive severance in the aggregate amount of \$325,000, payable in installments on customary payroll dates, and COBRA continuation coverage, over a twelve month period following the termination of his employment. For additional information regarding our severance and release agreement with Mr. Pender, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits Severance Agreement with our Former Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer*.

**Table of Contents****Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal Year 2012**

| Name                             | Grant Date | Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards (1) |             |              | Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards |            |             | All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units (#) | All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options (#) | Exercise or Base Price of Awards (\$/Sh) | Grant Date Fair Value of Option Stock and Awards |
|----------------------------------|------------|---|-------------|--------------|---|------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
|                                  |            | Threshold (\$)  | Target (\$) | Maximum (\$) | Threshold (#)   | Target (#) | Maximum (#) |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Executive Officers:</b>       |            |   |             |              |   |            |             |  |  |  |  |
| John Nugent                      | 6/01/11    | \$ 68,750   | \$ 550,000  | \$ 1,100,000 |   |            |             |  |  |  |  |
| John J. Alves                    | 2/01/11    | \$ 53,900   | \$ 77,000   | \$ 107,800   |   |            |             |  |  |  |  |
| David Hurwitz                    | 6/01/11    | \$ 17,188   | \$ 137,500  | \$ 254,375   |   |            |             |  |  |  |  |
| Edward Malysz                    | 6/01/11    | \$ 16,250   | \$ 130,000  | \$ 240,500   |   |            |             |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Former Executive Officer:</b> |            |   |             |              |   |            |             |  |  |  |  |
| Robert Pender (2)                | 6/01/11    | \$ 30,469   | \$ 243,750  | \$ 487,500   |   |            |             |  |  |  |  |

- (1) The amounts in these columns represent potential payouts under the FY2012 Executive Annual Incentive Plan. For all executive officers other than Mr. Alves, the Threshold column assumes 85% achievement of performance metrics, the Target column assumes 100% achievement of all performance metrics and the Maximum column assumes 115% achievement of financial performance metrics and 115% achievement of management objectives. For Mr. Alves, the Threshold column assumes 85% achievement of performance metrics, the Target column assumes 100% achievement of all performance metrics and the Maximum column assumes 120% achievement of financial performance metrics and 100% achievement of management objectives. For a discussion of the FY2012 Executive Annual Incentive Plan and FY2012 Management Annual Incentive Plan, see *Elements of Our Executive Compensation Program Annual Cash Compensation*.
- (2) Mr. Pender's employment terminated with the company on July 31, 2011. As a result of his termination, Mr. Pender was not eligible to receive payment of non-equity plan-based awards in fiscal year 2012.

**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at 2012 Fiscal Year-End**

| Name                       | Grant Date        | Option Awards   |   |                            |                        | Stock Awards  |  | Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Rights That Have Not Vested (#) | Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$) |
|----------------------------|-------------------|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------|---|--|---|--|
|                            |                   | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable | Option Exercise Price (\$) | Option Expiration Date | Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#) | Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) |   |  |
| <b>Executive Officers:</b> |                   |   |   |                            |                        |   |  |   |  |
| John Nugent                | 11/15/2009 (1)    | 232,131   | 1,392,869   | \$ 3.00                    | 11/15/2019             |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 11/15/2009 (2)    | 631,942   | 243,058   | \$ 3.00                    | 11/15/2019             |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 11/15/2009 (4)    |   |   |                            |                        |   | 400,000  | \$ 1,488,000  |  |
| John J. Alves              | 10/20/2009 (1)    | 21,427  | 128,573   | \$ 3.00                    | 10/20/2019             |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 10/20/2009 (2)    | 74,999  | 25,001  | \$ 3.00                    | 10/20/2019             |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 9/18/2009 (4)     |   |   |                            |                        |   | 25,000   | \$ 93,000   |  |
|                            | 2/24/2005 (3)     | 2,773   |   | \$ 1.25                    | 2/24/2015              |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 5/19/2004 (3)     | 98,400  |   | \$ 1.25                    | 5/19/2014              |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 2/18/2004 (3)     | 2,305   |   | \$ 1.25                    | 2/18/2014              |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 2/19/2003 (3)     | 12,453  |   | \$ 1.25                    | 2/19/2013              |   |  |   |  |
| David Hurwitz              | 3/1/2002 (3)      | 12,672  |   | \$ 1.25                    | 3/1/2012               |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 2/22/2010 (4)     |   |   |                            |                        |   | 100,000  | \$ 372,000  |  |
|                            | 2/22/2010 (1)     |   | 150,000   | \$ 3.08                    | 2/22/2020              |   |  |   |  |
| Edward Malysz              | 2/22/2010 (2)     | 63,888  | 36,112  | \$ 3.08                    | 2/22/2020              |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 10/20/2009 (1)    | 21,427  | 128,573   | \$ 3.00                    | 10/20/2019             |   |  |   |  |
| Former Executive Officer:  | 10/20/2009 (2)    | 149,999   | 50,001  | \$ 3.00                    | 10/20/2019             |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 9/18/2009 (4)     |   |   |                            |                        |   | 200,000  | \$ 744,000  |  |
|                            | Robert Pender (5) | 2/24/2005 (3)   | 39,466  |                            | \$ 1.25                | 2/24/2015   |  |   |  |
|                            | 5/19/2004 (3)     | 147,600   |   | \$ 1.25                    | 5/19/2014              |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 2/24/2004 (3)     | 42,140  |   | \$ 1.25                    | 2/24/2014              |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 2/19/2003 (3)     | 97,278  |   | \$ 1.25                    | 2/19/2013              |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 8/14/2002 (3)     | 155,531   |   | \$ 1.25                    | 8/14/2012              |   |  |   |  |
|                            | 3/1/2002 (3)      | 233,742   |   | \$ 1.25                    | 3/1/2012               |   |  |   |  |

- (1) Performance-based options vest upon the attainment of certain earnings targets of the company during applicable fiscal periods over three and one-half fiscal years for options granted in fiscal year 2010 and three fiscal years for options granted in fiscal year 2011 and fiscal year 2012. For a discussion regarding performance-based options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (2) Time-based options vest over three years with 1/6th vesting on the six-month anniversary of date of grant and 1/36<sup>th</sup> vesting each month thereafter. For a discussion regarding time-based options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (3) Rollover options were fully vested as of March 10, 2006 in connection with the merger. Rollover options represent stock options of the company existing immediately prior to the merger which were converted into stock options to acquire common stock of the company immediately following the merger. For a discussion regarding rollover options, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits Rollover Options*.
- (4) Restricted stock units fully vest on the 3<sup>rd</sup> anniversary of the date of grant, subject to continued employment with the company. The market value of shares of restricted stock units is based on the fair market value of the company's common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012. For a discussion regarding restricted stock units, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (5) Pursuant to the terms of Mr. Pender's separation agreement with us, we amended certain stock options previously granted to Mr. Pender under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option and Incentive Plan for purposes of extending the post-employment exercise period to the earlier of three years following the termination of his employment or the expiration date of the applicable stock options, and allowing for the payment of the aggregate exercise price through the net exercise of the stock options. Mr. Pender's vested stock options under the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan remained exercisable for a period of three months following the termination of his employment.





**Table of Contents****Option Exercises and Stock Vested**

| Name                       | Option Awards                         |                            | Stock Awards                         |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                            | Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise | Value Realized on Exercise | Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting | Value Realized on Vesting |
| <b>Executive Officers:</b> |                                       |                            |                                      |                           |
| John J. Alves (1)          | 1,374                                 | \$ 3,201                   |                                      |                           |

- (1) On February 14, 2011, Mr. Alves exercised a stock option to acquire 1,374 shares of our common stock for an aggregate exercise price of \$1,717.50. The exercise of the stock option was effected through the net exercise of the stock option, with 480 shares applied to the payment of the aggregate exercise price, 377 shares applied to the payment of applicable taxes and withholdings and 517 shares issued to Mr. Alves.

**Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control**

The tables below reflect the amount of potential payments to each of the Named Executive Officers, other than our former Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer, in the event of termination of employment of the Named Executive Officer assuming that the termination was effective as of January 31, 2012, and include estimates of the amounts which would be paid to each executive officer upon his termination. The amounts below exclude amounts related to stock options that have vested as of January 31, 2012. The actual amount of any severance or change of control benefits to be paid out to a Named Executive Officer can only be determined at the time of the termination of employment of the Named Executive Officer. For a discussion regarding these severance and change of control benefits, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits Change of Control Agreements*. For a discussion regarding termination benefits to our former Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits Severance Agreement with our Former Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer*.

*John Nugent President and Chief Executive Officer*

| Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination | Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (not in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business) (1) | Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason (in connection with a Change of Control or Sale of Business) (2) | Change of Control or Sale of Business (3) |
|--|---|---|---|
| <b>Compensation:</b>                             |   |   |   |
| Base Salary (4)                                  | \$  | \$ 550,000  | \$  |
| Target Incentive Bonus (5)                       |   | 550,000   |   |
| Equity Grants (6)                                |   | 2,665,867   | 2,331,572                                 |
| <b>Benefits:</b>                                 |   |   |   |
| Health Benefits (7)                              |   | 14,316  |   |
| <b>Total:</b>                                    | \$  | \$ 3,780,183  | \$ 2,331,572                              |

- (1) Pursuant to Mr. Nugent's employment agreement with us, our agreement to provide severance benefits (including base salary, target bonus and health coverage) upon termination without cause or resignation for good reason expired on November 2, 2010.

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

- (2) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled if the executive officer was terminated without cause or resigned for good reason within 12 months following a change of control.
- (3) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled upon a change of control or sale of business independent of termination of employment.

**Table of Contents**

- (4) Represents the executive officer's base salary for a period of 12 months.
- (5) Represents the executive officer's target bonus for a period of 12 months and assumes the change of control occurred on the first day of a fiscal year.
- (6) For termination without cause or resignation for good reason in connection with a change of control, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested time-based and performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012. For a change of control independent of termination of employment, represents (i) for time-based stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested time-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012, (ii) for performance-based stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012 that failed to vest in fiscal years 2011 and 2012, and (iii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012. For additional information regarding partial and full acceleration of vesting of stock options and restricted stock units upon a change of control, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (7) Represents the estimated cost of COBRA continuation for the executive officer's current health coverage benefits for a period of 12 months.

*John J. Alves Vice President, Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer*

| Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination | Termination<br>Without Cause<br>or Resignation<br>for Good Reason<br>(not in<br>connection<br>with<br>a Change of<br>Control or<br>Sale<br>of Business) | Termination<br>Without Cause or<br>Resignation<br>for Good Reason<br>(in connection<br>with a Change<br>of<br>Control or Sale<br>of Business)<br>(1) | Change of Control<br>or Sale of Business<br>(2) |
|--|---|--|---|
| <b>Compensation:</b>                             |   |  |   |
| Base Salary                                      |   |  |   |
| Target Incentive Bonus                           |   |  |   |
| Equity Grants (3)                                |   | 203,573  | \$ 172,714                                      |
| <b>Benefits:</b>                                 |   |  |   |
| Health Benefits                                  |   |  |   |
| <b>Total:</b>                                    | \$  | \$ 203,573   | \$ 172,714                                      |

- (1) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled if the executive officer was terminated without cause or resigned for good reason within 12 months following a change of control.
- (2) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled upon a change of control or sale of business independent of termination of employment.
- (3) For termination without cause or resignation for good reason in connection with a change of control, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested time-based and performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012. For a change of control independent of termination of employment, represents (i) for time-based stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested time-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012, (ii) for performance-based stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012 that failed to vest in fiscal years 2011 and 2012, and (iii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72

**Table of Contents**

per share as of January 31, 2012. For additional information regarding partial and full acceleration of vesting of stock options and restricted stock units upon a change of control, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.

David Hurwitz Senior Vice President, Worldwide Marketing

|   | <b>Termination<br/>Without Cause<br/>or Resignation<br/>for Good Reason<br/>(not in<br/>connection<br/>with<br/>a Change of<br/>Control or<br/>Sale<br/>of Business)</b> | <b>Termination<br/>Without Cause or<br/>Resignation<br/>for Good Reason<br/>(in connection<br/>with a Change<br/>of<br/>Control or Sale<br/>of Business) (1)</b> | <b>Change of Control<br/>or Sale of Business<br/>(2)</b> |
|---|--|--|--|
| <b>Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination</b> |  |  |  |
| <b>Compensation:</b>                                    |  |  |  |
| Base Salary (3)   | \$   | \$ 275,000   | \$   |
| Target Incentive Bonus (4)                              |  | 137,500  |  |
| Equity Grants (5)                                       |  | 491,112  | 459,111  |
| <b>Benefits:</b>  |  |  |  |
| Health Benefits (6)                                     |  | 17,863   |  |
| <b>Total:</b>   | <b>\$</b>  | <b>\$ 921,475</b>  | <b>\$ 459,111</b>  |

- (1) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled if the executive officer was terminated without cause or resigned for good reason within 12 months following a change of control.
- (2) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled upon a change of control or sale of business independent of termination of employment.
- (3) Represents the executive officer's base salary for a period of 12 months.
- (4) Represents the executive officer's target bonus for a period of 12 months and assumes the change of control occurred on the first day of a fiscal year.
- (5) For termination without cause or resignation for good reason in connection with a change of control, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested time-based and performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012. For a change of control independent of termination of employment, represents (i) for time-based stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested time-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012, (ii) for performance-based stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012 that failed to vest in fiscal years 2011 and 2012, and (iii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012. For additional information regarding partial and full acceleration of vesting of stock options and restricted stock units upon a change of control, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (6) Represents the estimated cost of COBRA continuation for the executive officer's current health coverage benefits for a period of 12 months.

**Table of Contents**Edward Malysz *Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary*

| Executive Benefits and Payments Upon Termination | Termination<br>Without Cause<br>or Resignation<br>for Good Reason<br>(not in<br>connection<br>with<br>a Change of<br>Control or<br>Sale<br>of Business) | Termination<br>Without Cause or<br>Resignation<br>for Good Reason<br>(in connection<br>with a Change<br>of<br>Control or Sale<br>of Business) (1) | Change of Control<br>or Sale of Business<br>(2) |
|--|---|---|---|
| <b>Compensation:</b>                             |   |   |   |
| Base Salary (3)                                  | \$  | \$ 285,000  | \$  |
| Target Incentive Bonus (4)                       |   | 142,500   |   |
| Equity Grants (5)                                |   | 872,573   | 841,714   |
| <b>Benefits:</b>                                 |   |   |   |
| Health Benefits (6)                              |   | 21,685  |   |
| <b>Total:</b>                                    | <b>\$</b>   | <b>\$ 1,321,758</b>   | <b>\$ 841,714</b>                               |

- (1) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled if the executive officer was terminated without cause or resigned for good reason within 12 months following a change of control.
- (2) Represents the benefits to which the executive officer may be entitled upon a change of control or sale of business independent of termination of employment.
- (3) Represents the executive officer's base salary for a period of 12 months.
- (4) Represents the executive officer's target bonus for a period of 12 months and assumes the change of control occurred on the first day of a fiscal year.
- (5) For termination without cause or resignation for good reason in connection with a change of control, represents (i) for stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested time-based and performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012 and (ii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012. For a change of control independent of termination of employment, represents (i) for time-based stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested time-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012, (ii) for performance-based stock options, the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012 over the exercise price of unvested performance-based stock options existing as of January 31, 2012 that failed to vest in fiscal years 2011 and 2012, and (iii) for restricted stock units, the fair market value of our common stock of \$3.72 per share as of January 31, 2012. For additional information regarding partial and full acceleration of vesting of stock options and restricted stock units upon a change of control, see *Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits 2006 Stock Incentive Plan*.
- (6) Represents the estimated cost of COBRA continuation for the executive officer's current health coverage benefits for a period of 12 months.

**Table of Contents****Director Compensation**

During fiscal year 2012, none of our non-executive directors other than Ms. Hackenson and Messrs. Crandall and Davenport received any compensation for services as a director. Mr. Troxel received compensation and benefits as an employee for occasionally providing technical services related to the support of our mainframe software products. The following table contains compensation earned by these directors during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2012. For a discussion regarding director compensation, see Item 10, *Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance Director Compensation*.

| Name                | Fees<br>Earned<br>or Paid<br>in Cash<br>(\$) | Stock<br>Awards<br>(\$ (1)) | Option<br>Awards (2)<br>(\$) | Non-Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Change in<br>Pension<br>Value<br>and<br>Nonqualified<br>Deferred<br>Compensation<br>Earnings<br>(\$) | All Other<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Total<br>(\$) |
|---------------------|--|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Directors:          |  |                             |                              |   |  |                                   |               |
| L. Dale Crandall    | \$ 51,250                                    | \$ 53,100                   | \$ 8,274                     |   |  |                                   | \$ 112,624    |
| Timothy Davenport   | \$ 48,750                                    | \$ 53,100                   | \$ 10,106                    |   |  |                                   | \$ 111,956    |
| Elizabeth Hackenson | \$ 48,750                                    | \$ 53,100                   | \$ 10,106                    |   |  |                                   | \$ 111,956    |
| Douglas Troxel (3)  | \$ 25,000                                    |                             |                              |   |  | \$ 20,085                         | \$ 45,085     |

- (1) On November 30, 2011, Messrs. Crandall and Davenport, and Ms. Hackenson, were each awarded 15,000 restricted stock units pursuant to our Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan. The stock value listed in this column represents the fair market value of the Company's stock at \$3.54 per share on November 30, 2011, the date of the grant. The restricted stock units will vest in full on the third anniversary of the date of the award.
- (2) On August 24, 2011, Mr. Davenport and Ms. Hackenson were each granted a time-based stock option for 15,000 shares at an exercise price of \$3.54 per share, providing for the vesting of all shares on the first anniversary of the date of grant. On November 30, 2011, Mr. Crandall was granted a time-based stock option for 15,000 shares at an exercise price of \$3.54 per share, providing for the vesting of all shares on the first anniversary of the date of grant. The stock options will expire ten years from the date of grant. These grants represent annual stock option grants pursuant to the company's independent director compensation program. Amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 5 to the company's Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended January 31, 2012.
- (3) Mr. Troxel received a base salary of \$25,000 and reimbursement of life insurance premiums in the amount of \$20,085, inclusive of an income tax gross up.

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

Our compensation committee is comprised of Messrs. Kadifa, Morgenfeld and Troxel, who were appointed to the compensation committee in February 2012, February 2009 and May 2006, respectively. Mr. Troxel served as our Chief Technology Officer until the completion of the merger in March 2006, and continues to provide technical services related to the support of our mainframe software products. No interlocking relationship exists between any member of our compensation committee and any member of any other company's board of directors or compensation committee.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS****Equity Compensation Plan Information**

The following table contains information as of January 31, 2012 with respect to equity compensation plans under which shares of the company's common stock are authorized for issuance.

| Plan Category  | (A)<br>Number of Securities<br>to be Issued Upon<br>Exercise of<br>Outstanding<br>Options,<br>Warrants<br>and Rights (1) | (B)<br>Weighted-<br>Average<br>Exercise Price of<br>Outstanding<br>Options,<br>Warrants<br>and<br>Rights (1) | (C)<br>Number of Securities<br>Remaining Available<br>for<br>Future Issuance Under<br>Equity Compensation Plans<br>(Excluding Securities<br>Reflected in Column (A)) |
|--|--|--|--|
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders     | 8,582,511  | \$ 2.79  | 3,970,302  |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders |  |  |  |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>8,582,511</b>   |  | <b>3,970,302</b>   |

- (1) At the time of the merger, certain management participants elected to rollover options to acquire 3,946,529 shares under equity compensation plans that were in effect immediately prior to the merger. The company will not make future grants or awards under these earlier plans. The number of shares to be issued upon the exercise of rollover options outstanding as of January 31, 2012 and the weighted average exercise price of these rollover options are included in Columns A and B. For additional information regarding rollover options, see Item 11, *Executive Compensation Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits Rollover Options*.

**Beneficial Ownership**

The table below sets forth information regarding the estimated beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock of our company as of April 15, 2012. The table sets forth the number of shares beneficially owned, and the percentage ownership, for:

each person that beneficially owns 5% or more of our common stock;

each of our directors;

each of our Named Executive Officers; and

all of the directors and executive officers of the company as a group.

Following the merger, all of our issued and outstanding capital stock is held by the Silver Lake investors, the Troxel investors and certain management participants. All members of our board of directors who are affiliated with Silver Lake may be deemed to beneficially own shares owned by the investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake. Each such individual disclaims beneficial ownership of any such shares in which such individual does not have a pecuniary interest.

Following the merger, the Silver Lake funds (as defined in footnote (2) to the table below) are able to control all actions by our board of directors by virtue of their being able to appoint a majority of our directors, their rights under the stockholders agreement and their beneficial ownership of the only authorized and outstanding share of series A preferred stock to be issued in connection with the merger. Silver Lake Partners II, L.P., one of the Silver Lake funds, holds the one share of series A preferred stock, which ranks senior to our common stock as to

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

rights of payment upon liquidation. This is the only outstanding share of series A preferred stock of the surviving corporation following the completion of the merger. The share of series A preferred stock



**Table of Contents**

is not entitled to receive or participate in any dividends. The holder of the series A preferred stock, voting as a separate class, has the right to elect one director for each of Serena and the surviving corporation, and the director designated by the holder of the series A preferred stock is entitled at any meeting of the board of directors to exercise one vote more than all votes entitled to be cast by all other directors at such time.

Except as otherwise noted below, the address for each person listed on the table is c/o Serena Software, Inc., 1900 Seaport Boulevard, Redwood City, California 94063-5587. Unless otherwise indicated, the persons or entities identified in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules that generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, shares subject to options held by that person that were exercisable as of April 15, 2012 or will become exercisable within 60 days after such date are deemed outstanding, although the shares are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing percentage ownership of any other person.

| Name of Beneficial Owner   | Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned (1) |         |
|--|---|---------|
|  | Number  | Percent |
| Silver Lake funds (2)  | 66,100,000                                    | 67.2%   |
| Douglas D. Troxel (3) (director and former executive officer)    | 30,825,780                                    | 31.3%   |
| L. Dale Crandall (4) (director)                                  | 79,444  | *       |
| Timothy Davenport (5) (director)                                 | 64,444  | *       |
| Elizabeth Hackenson (6) (director)                               | 89,444  | *       |
| Gregory Hughes (7) (director)                                    | 66,100,000                                    | 67.2%   |
| George Kadifa (8) (director)                                     | 66,100,000                                    | 67.2%   |
| Todd Morgenfeld (9) (director)                                   | 66,100,000                                    | 67.2%   |
| John Nugent (10) (director and executive officer)                | 961,296                                       | 1.0%    |
| John J. Alves (11) (executive officer)                           | 223,469                                       | *       |
| David Hurwitz (12) (executive officer)                           | 74,999  | *       |
| Edward Malysz (13) (executive officer)                           | 193,649                                       | *       |
| Robert I. Pender, Jr. (14) (former executive officer)            | 676,534                                       | *       |
| All directors and executive officers as a group (twelve persons) | 99,539,059                                    | 98.7%   |

\* less than 1.0%

- (1) Percentage ownership is based on 98,441,944 shares of common stock outstanding as of April 15, 2012.
- (2) Includes (i) 52,441,064 shares of common stock held by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. ( SLP II ), (ii) 158,936 shares of common stock held by Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P. ( SLTI II ) and (iii) 13,500,000 shares of common stock held by Serena Co-Invest Partners, L.P. ( Serena Co-Invest ) and, together with SLP II and SLTI II, the Silver Lake funds ). SLP II is also the holder of the sole outstanding share of series A preferred stock, which has preferential voting and liquidation rights, as discussed above. Silver Lake Technology Associates II, L.L.C. ( SLTA II ) is the general partner of each of the Silver Lake funds. The address for each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Silver Lake Partners, 2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100, Menlo Park, California 94025.
- (3) Includes (i) 30,005,780 shares of common stock held by Mr. Troxel as trustee of the Douglas D. Troxel Living Trust and (ii) 820,000 shares of common stock held by Mr. Troxel as trustee of the Change Happens Foundation. Mr. Troxel has the power to vote and dispose of the Change Happens Foundation shares. The address for each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Serena Software, Inc., 1900 Seaport Boulevard, Redwood City, California 94063-5587.
- (4) Includes 79,444 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2012.

**Table of Contents**

- (5) Includes 64,444 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2012.
- (6) Includes 89,444 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2012.
- (7) Mr. Hughes is a director of SLTA II. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Hughes are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Silver Lake funds. Mr. Hughes disclaims beneficial ownership in any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Silver Lake funds, except to the extent of any indirect pecuniary interest therein.
- (8) Mr. Kadifa is a director of SLTA II. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Kadifa are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Silver Lake funds. Mr. Kadifa disclaims beneficial ownership in any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Silver Lake funds, except to the extent of any indirect pecuniary interest therein.
- (9) Mr. Morgenfeld is a director of SLTA II. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Morgenfeld are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Silver Lake funds. Mr. Morgenfeld disclaims beneficial ownership in any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Silver Lake funds, except to the extent of any indirect pecuniary interest therein.
- (10) Includes 961,296 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2012.
- (11) Includes 223,469 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2012.
- (12) Includes 74,999 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2012.
- (13) Includes 193,649 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2012.
- (14) Includes 482,015 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that are exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days after April 15, 2012, and 194,519 shares of common stock.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

**Policies and Procedures for Review and Approval of Related Party Transactions**

Our board of directors has adopted a written policy and related procedures for the review, approval and ratification of transactions with related persons. The policy requires our audit committee to review and approve or ratify any transaction with a related person, as such term is defined in the instructions to Regulation S-K, Item 404(a), where the company is a party or participant, the amount involved is greater than \$120,000, and a related person has a direct or indirect material interest. Management is responsible for maintaining and communicating a list of related persons to key employees with responsibility over transactions, and these employees are required to report potential related party transactions to our General Counsel for preliminary review. If our General Counsel determines that the transaction is a related party transaction requiring review by our audit committee, the General Counsel will report the details of the transaction to our audit committee for review and approval. Our audit committee will also review at each regularly scheduled meeting a report prepared by management which identifies all transactions with related persons during the most recent fiscal quarter.

**Certain Relationships and Related Transactions**

Since February 1, 2011, there has not been, nor is there currently planned, any transaction or series of similar transactions to which we were or are a party in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and in which any director, executive officer or holder of more than 5% of our capital stock or any member of such persons' immediate families had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than agreements and transactions described under Item 11, *Executive Compensation Compensation Discussion and Analysis Employment Agreements and Severance and Change of Control Benefits* and the agreement described under *Silver Lake Management Agreement* and *Letter Agreement Regarding Advancement and Indemnification Rights* below.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Silver Lake Management Agreement***

In connection with the signing of the merger agreement with Spyglass Merger Corp., Spyglass Merger Corp. and Silver Lake Management Company, LLC, or the manager, entered into a management agreement pursuant to which the manager will provide consulting and management advisory services to us. Silver Lake Management Company, LLC is an affiliate of the Silver Lake investors. Pursuant to this agreement, the manager received a transaction fee in the amount of \$10.0 million payable at completion of the acquisition transaction and will receive an annual fee thereafter of \$1.0 million, payable quarterly in advance, and fees as mutually agreed between the manager and the company in connection with future financing, acquisition, disposition and change of control transactions involving the company or its subsidiaries. The manager or its affiliates also received reimbursement for their out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in connection with the acquisition transaction prior to the completion of the acquisition transaction and will receive reimbursements for their out-of-pocket expenses in connection with the provision of services pursuant to the management agreement. The management agreement also contains customary exculpation and indemnification provisions in favor of the manager and its affiliates. This agreement has a term of seven years, but may be terminated by either party earlier upon certain events, including an initial public offering of our common stock. In connection with any such early termination, we are required to pay certain fees to the manager.

### ***Letter Agreement Regarding Advancement and Indemnification Rights***

On September 14, 2011, we entered into a letter agreement with Silver Lake Group, L.L.C. for purposes of clarifying certain indemnification rights of Silver Lake and its affiliates and any person designated by Silver Lake to serve as a director, officer, board observer, employee, advisor or consultant of Serena. The letter agreement provides, in part, that we will be the indemnitor of first resort and on the primary basis with respect to any matters for which advancement and indemnification are provided by us, and any indemnitee may seek advancement or indemnification from other potential sources of advancement or indemnification or seek insurance coverage under policies maintained by Silver Lake only if and to the extent that we are legally and/or financially unable to pay advancement or indemnification to or on behalf of such indemnitee. The terms of the letter agreement were reviewed and approved by our audit committee in accordance with our policy regarding related party transactions.

### **Director Independence**

Our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Crandall and Davenport and Ms. Hackenson qualify as independent directors within the meaning of Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(a), which is the definition used by the board of directors for determining the independence of its directors. Messrs. Crandall and Davenport and Ms. Hackenson are our only independent directors. Mr. Morgenfeld, who is a member of our audit committee and our compensation committee, Mr. Troxel who is a member of our compensation committee and our nominating committee, Mr. Kadifa, who is the chair of our board and a member of our compensation committee and nominating committee, Mr. Hughes, who is a member of our strategic and operations committee, and Mr. Nugent, are not independent directors. Our board of directors is not comprised of a majority of independent directors, and its committees are not comprised solely of independent directors, because we are a privately held company and not subject to applicable listing standards. The terms of the stockholders agreement require that certain members of our board of directors be comprised of persons affiliated with our company, the Silver Lake investors and the Troxel investors. In addition, the single share of series A preferred stock held by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. entitles the holder to designate one director with the power to cast one more vote than all votes entitled to be cast by all other directors. For a description of the terms of the stockholders agreement, see Item 10, *Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance Board Composition*.

**Table of Contents****ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES****Auditors Fees**

The following table shows the fees for professional audit services rendered by KPMG LLP for the audit of our annual financial statements and review of our interim financial statements for fiscal years 2011 and 2012 (in thousands).

| Fees           | Fiscal Years Ended<br>January 31, |          |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|----------|
|                | 2011                              | 2012     |
| Audit Fees (1) | \$ 1,062                          | \$ 1,013 |

- (1) Fiscal year 2011 consists of services rendered in connection with the audit of our annual financial statements (\$925,000) and statutory audits (\$137,000). Fiscal year 2012 consists of services rendered in connection with the audit of our annual financial statements (\$900,000) and statutory audits (\$112,600).

**Audit Committee Pre-Approval of Audit and Permissible Non-Audit Services of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Our audit committee pre-approves all audit and permissible non-audit services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. These services may include audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services. Our audit committee has adopted a policy and related procedures for the pre-approval of services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. The policy requires that, before we engage the services of our independent registered accounting firm, our Interim Chief Financial Officer must confirm that the engagement has been pre-approved by our audit committee. Engagements for services with estimated fees of \$100,000 or less may be pre-approved by the chairperson of the audit committee, and our audit committee will be informed of pre-approved engagements at its next regularly scheduled meeting. All of the services relating to the fees described in the table above were approved by our audit committee.

**Table of Contents****PART IV****ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.**

(a) The following documents are filed as a part of this annual report on Form 10-K:

**1. Index to Consolidated Financial Statements:**

|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>                         | <b>Page</b><br>F-1 |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>   | F-2                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>   | F-3                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity and Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u> | F-4                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>   | F-5                |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>                                      | F-6                |

**2. Index to Financial Statement Schedules:**

Not applicable.

All schedules have been omitted because the required information is shown in the consolidated financial statements or the accompanying notes, or is not applicable or required.

**3. Index of Exhibits:**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>  |
|--------------------|---|
| 3.1                | Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Serena Software, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.01 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on August 21, 2006)   |
| 3.2                | Bylaws of Serena Software, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.02 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on August 21, 2006)  |
| 4.1                | Indenture between Serena Software, Inc., Spyglass Merger Corp. and The Bank of New York, as Trustee dated March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.B(2) to the registrant's amended Schedule 13E-3 (File No. 005-58055), filed with the SEC on March 15, 2006)   |
| 4.2                | Registration Rights Agreement among Serena Software, Inc., Spyglass Merger Corp., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Lehman Brothers Inc. dated March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 18 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)                  |
| 4.3                | Form of 10 <sup>3/8</sup> % Senior Subordinated Note due 2016 (included in Exhibit 4.1)   |
| 10.1               | Sublease dated December 5, 2007 between Nuance Communications, Inc. and Serena Software, Inc. (for current headquarter facilities located in Redwood City, California) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on April 21, 2008)  |
| 10.2               | Consent to Sublease dated December 14, 2007 among VII Pac Shores Investors, LLC, Nuance Communications, Inc. and Serena Software, Inc. (for current headquarter facilities located in Redwood City, California) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on April 21, 2008) |
| 10.3               | Office Lease dated March 16, 2012 between Legacy Partners II San Mateo Plaza, LLC and Serena Software, Inc. (for new headquarter facilities located in San Mateo, California)   |



**Table of Contents**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>   |
|--------------------|--|
| 10.4               | Amendment Agreement dated as of March 2, 2011 among Serena Software, Inc., the lending institutions party to the Credit Agreement dated as of March 10, 2006, and Barclays Bank PLC, as Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent, Swingline Lender and Letter of Credit Issuer to the Credit Agreement dated as of March 10, 2006  |
| 10.5               | Amended and Restated Credit Agreement among Serena Software, Inc., Barclays Bank PLC, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, Barclays Capital, as Lead Arranger, Bookrunner and Syndication Agent, and the lending institutions from time to time parties thereto, dated as of March 2, 2011  |
| 10.6               | Amended and Restated Security Agreement among Serena Software, Inc. and Barclays Bank PLC, as Collateral Agent, dated as of March 2, 2011  |
| 10.7               | Amended and Restated Pledge Agreement among Serena Software, Inc. and Barclays Bank PLC, as Collateral Agent, dated as of March 2, 2011  |
| 10.8               | Extension Agreement and Amendment No. 1 among Serena Software, Inc., Barclays Bank PLC, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, and the lending institutions from time to time parties thereto, dated as of April 12, 2012   |
| 10.9               | Stockholders Agreement among Spyglass Merger Corp., Silver Lake Partners II, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P., Serena Co-Invest Partners, L.P., Integral Capital Partners VII, L.P., Douglas D. Troxel Living Trust, Change Happens Foundation and Douglas D. Troxel dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 22 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006) |
| 10.10              | Management Stockholders Agreement, dated as of March 7, 2006, among Spyglass Merger Corp., Silver Lake Partners II, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P. and the Initial Management Investors named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 23 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)   |
| 10.11              | Management Agreement between Spyglass Merger Corp. and Silver Lake Technology Management, L.L.C. dated as of November 11, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)   |
| 10.12              | Letter Agreement re: Advancement and Indemnification Rights between Serena Software, Inc. and Silver Lake Group LLC dated September 14, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on September 14, 2011)  |
| 10.13*             | Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2A to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-67761), filed with the SEC on February 11, 1999)  |
| 10.14*             | Form of Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2B to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-67761), filed with the SEC on February 11, 1999)   |
| 10.15*             | Form of Stock Option Buyout under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.01 to the registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on September 12, 2008)  |
| 10.16*             | Form of Notice of Exercise under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.01 to the registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on December 12, 2008)  |

**Table of Contents**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>   |
|--------------------|--|
| 10.17*             | 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the registrant's amended registration statement on Form S-4/A (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on July 28, 2006)   |
| 10.18*             | Form of 2006 Stock Option Grant - Time Options (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)   |
| 10.19*             | Form of 2006 Stock Option Grant - Time/Performance Options (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)   |
| 10.20*             | Restricted Stock Agreement between Spyglass Merger Corp. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 25 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)                    |
| 10.21*             | Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on September 24, 2009)  |
| 10.22*             | Form of Time and Performance Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on November 5, 2009)                        |
| 10.23*             | Form of Time Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2010)                                    |
| 10.24*             | Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on September 24, 2009)                            |
| 10.25*             | Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and John Nugent dated October 28, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2010)                                 |
| 10.26*             | Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)          |
| 10.27*             | Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of December 31, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by the registrant with the SEC on May 1, 2009) |
| 10.28*             | Form of Change in Control Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2007)   |
| 10.29*             | Form of Amendment No. 1 to Change in Control Agreement dated as of December 31, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by the registrant with the SEC on May 1, 2009)  |
| 10.30*             | Agreement and Release between Serena Software, Inc. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated July 31, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on August 4, 2011)                               |



**Table of Contents**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>  |
|--------------------|---|
| 10.31*             | FY 2012 Executive Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on June 8, 2011)    |
| 10.32*             | FY 2012 Management Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on August 4, 2011) |
| 10.33*             | FY 2013 Executive Annual Incentive Plan   |
| 10.34*             | FY 2013 Management Annual Incentive Plan  |
| 12.1               | Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges  |
| 14.1               | Financial Code of Ethics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2007)            |
| 21.1               | List of Subsidiaries of Serena Software, Inc.   |
| 24.1               | Powers of Attorney (included on signature page)   |
| 31.1               | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002  |
| 31.2               | Certification of Interim Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002  |
| 32.1               | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002  |
| 32.2               | Certification of Interim Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002  |
| 101.INS            | XBRL Instance Document.   |
| 101.SCH            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.  |
| 101.CAL            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.  |
| 101.LAB            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.  |
| 101.PRE            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.   |
| 101.DEF            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.   |

\* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.  
 Exhibit is filed herewith.  
 Exhibit is furnished rather than filed, and will not be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing, in accordance with Item 601 of Regulation S-K.  
 In accordance with Rule 406T of Regulation S-T, the information in these exhibits is furnished and deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and otherwise is not subject to liability under such section.

**Table of Contents****SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, on April 30, 2012.

SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.

By: /s/ JOHN NUGENT  
John Nugent

President and Chief Executive Officer

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

Each person whose individual signature appears below hereby authorizes and appoints John Nugent, John J. Alves and Edward Malysz, and each of them, with full power of substitution and resubstitution and full power to act without the other, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent to act in his or her name, place and stead and to execute in the name and on behalf of each person, individually and in each capacity stated below, and to file, any and all amendments to this report, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto such attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing, ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them or their or his or her substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated as of April 30, 2012.

| Signature  | Title  |
|--|--|
| /s/ JOHN NUGENT<br><br>(John Nugent)                 | President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)  |
| /s/ JOHN J. ALVES<br><br>(John J. Alves)             | Vice President, Finance, Chief Accounting Officer and Interim Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) |
| /s/ GEORGE KADIFA<br><br>(George Kadifa)             | Director and Chairman of the Board   |
| /s/ L. DALE CRANDALL<br><br>(L. Dale Crandall)       | Director   |
| /s/ ELIZABETH HACKENSON<br><br>(Elizabeth Hackenson) | Director   |
| <br><br>(Greg Hughes)                                | Director   |
| /s/ TODD MORGENFELD                                  | Director   |

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

**(Todd Morgenfeld)**

/s/ TIMOTHY DAVENPORT

Director

**(Timothy Davenport)**

/s/ DOUGLAS D. TROXEL

Director

**(Douglas D. Troxel)**

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders

SERENA Software, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Serena Software, Inc. and subsidiaries as of January 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and comprehensive income (loss), and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended January 31, 2012. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of Serena Software, Inc. and subsidiaries management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Serena Software, Inc. and subsidiaries as of January 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended January 31, 2012, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Santa Clara, California

April 30, 2012

F-1

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

(in thousands, except share data)

|   | January 31,<br>2011 | January 31,<br>2012 |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>   |                     |                     |
| Current assets  |                     |                     |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$ 126,374          | \$ 109,688          |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$1,095 and \$963 at January 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively   | 22,903              | 23,747              |
| Deferred taxes, net   | 4,456               | 5,015               |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets   | 6,152               | 7,779               |
| <b>Total current assets</b>   | <b>159,885</b>      | <b>146,229</b>      |
| Property and equipment, net   | 3,602               | 4,879               |
| Goodwill  | 462,400             | 462,400             |
| Other intangible assets, net  | 118,249             | 77,264              |
| Other assets  | 3,901               | 3,600               |
| <b>Total assets</b>   | <b>\$ 748,037</b>   | <b>\$ 694,372</b>   |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>  |                     |                     |
| Current liabilities:  |                     |                     |
| Short-term debt and current portion of long-term debt   | \$ 7,500            | \$                  |
| Accounts payable  | 2,438               | 1,515               |
| Income taxes payable  | 2,395               | 683                 |
| Accrued expenses  | 22,291              | 18,916              |
| Accrued interest on term loan and subordinated notes  | 8,241               | 8,799               |
| Deferred revenue  | 68,946              | 68,861              |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>  | <b>111,811</b>      | <b>98,774</b>       |
| Deferred revenue, net of current portion  | 10,246              | 9,443               |
| Long-term liabilities   | 4,036               | 5,423               |
| Deferred taxes  | 36,714              | 20,835              |
| Term loan   | 308,500             | 308,500             |
| Revolving term credit facility  | 35,000              |                     |
| Senior subordinated notes   | 134,265             | 134,265             |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>  | <b>640,572</b>      | <b>577,240</b>      |
| Commitments and contingencies   |                     |                     |
| Stockholders' equity:   |                     |                     |
| Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 10,000,000 shares authorized and no shares issued and outstanding at January 31, 2011 and 2012                                 |                     |                     |
| Series A Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 1 share authorized, issued and outstanding at January 31, 2011 and 2012   |                     |                     |
| Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized, 98,389,625 and 98,392,478 shares issued and outstanding at January 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively | 984                 | 984                 |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 515,182             | 516,578             |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss  | (900)               | (1,573)             |
| Accumulated deficit   | (407,801)           | (398,857)           |

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

|  |            |            |
|--|------------|------------|
| Total stockholders' equity                 | 107,465    | 117,132    |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | \$ 748,037 | \$ 694,372 |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-2

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS****(In thousands)**

|   | <b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b> |                   |                 |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
|   | <b>2010</b>                           | <b>2011</b>       | <b>2012</b>     |
| <b>Revenue:</b>   |                                       |                   |                 |
| Software licenses   | \$ 49,397                             | \$ 51,382         | \$ 54,913       |
| Maintenance   | 152,464                               | 143,974           | 141,669         |
| Professional services   | 22,153                                | 19,030            | 22,959          |
| <b>Total revenue</b>  | <b>224,014</b>                        | <b>214,386</b>    | <b>219,541</b>  |
| <b>Cost of revenue:</b>   |                                       |                   |                 |
| Software licenses   | 3,253                                 | 1,380             | 2,632           |
| Maintenance   | 12,585                                | 11,545            | 11,452          |
| Professional services   | 21,164                                | 18,151            | 21,643          |
| Amortization of acquired technology and impairment of intangibles | 41,415                                | 33,695            | 3,672           |
| <b>Total cost of revenue</b>                                      | <b>78,417</b>                         | <b>64,771</b>     | <b>39,399</b>   |
| <b>Gross profit</b>   | <b>145,597</b>                        | <b>149,615</b>    | <b>180,142</b>  |
| <b>Operating expenses:</b>  |                                       |                   |                 |
| Sales and marketing   | 57,488                                | 55,602            | 61,247          |
| Research and development  | 32,737                                | 31,584            | 26,925          |
| General and administrative  | 16,600                                | 15,939            | 14,033          |
| Amortization of intangible assets                                 | 36,813                                | 36,813            | 36,796          |
| Restructuring, acquisition and other charges                      | 7,796                                 | 5,332             | 2,974           |
| Goodwill adjustments  |                                       | 1,433             |                 |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b>                                   | <b>151,434</b>                        | <b>146,703</b>    | <b>141,975</b>  |
| <b>Operating (loss) income</b>                                    | <b>(5,837)</b>                        | <b>2,912</b>      | <b>38,167</b>   |
| <b>Other income (expense):</b>                                    |                                       |                   |                 |
| Interest income   | 437                                   | 212               | 168             |
| Gain (loss) on early extinguishment of debt                       | 4,602                                 | (243)             |                 |
| Interest expense  | (33,048)                              | (24,633)          | (25,625)        |
| Change in fair value of derivative instrument                     | 4,277                                 | 1,616             |                 |
| Amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs                 | (2,158)                               | (1,857)           | (1,361)         |
| Amend and extend transaction fees                                 |                                       |                   | (1,487)         |
| <b>Total other income (expense)</b>                               | <b>(25,890)</b>                       | <b>(24,905)</b>   | <b>(28,305)</b> |
| <b>(Loss) income before income taxes</b>                          | <b>(31,727)</b>                       | <b>(21,993)</b>   | <b>9,862</b>    |
| <b>Income tax (benefit) expense</b>                               | <b>(18,705)</b>                       | <b>(12,437)</b>   | <b>918</b>      |
| <b>Net (loss) income</b>  | <b>\$ (13,022)</b>                    | <b>\$ (9,556)</b> | <b>\$ 8,944</b> |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.





**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY****AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**

(In thousands, except share data)

|  | Common Stock |        | Additional<br>Paid-in<br>Capital | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income<br>(Loss) | Retained<br>Earnings<br>(Deficit) | Total<br>Stockholders<br>Equity |
|--|--------------|--------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|  | Shares       | Amount |                                  |   |                                   |                                 |
| <b>Balance as of January 31, 2009</b>  | 98,537,147   | 985    | 510,379                          | 1,408   | (385,223)                         | 127,549                         |
| Components of comprehensive (loss):  |              |        |                                  |   |                                   |                                 |
| Net (loss)   |              |        |                                  |   | (13,022)                          | (13,022)                        |
| Change in foreign currency translation   |              |        |                                  | (1,390)   |                                   | (1,390)                         |
| <b>Total comprehensive (loss)</b>  |              |        |                                  |   |                                   | (14,412)                        |
| Common stock options exercised   | 6,028        |        | 21                               |   |                                   | 21                              |
| Repurchase of common stock   | (61,534)     |        | (212)                            |   |                                   | (212)                           |
| Repurchases of option rights under<br>employee stock option plan                       |              |        | (577)                            |   |                                   | (577)                           |
| Cash option exchange   |              |        | (84)                             |   |                                   | (84)                            |
| Amortization of stock-based compensation   |              |        | 2,854                            |   |                                   | 2,854                           |
| Tax shortfall from employee stock plans  |              |        | (173)                            |   |                                   | (173)                           |
| <b>Balance as of January 31, 2010</b>  | 98,481,641   | 985    | 512,208                          | 18  | (398,245)                         | 114,966                         |
| Components of comprehensive (loss):  |              |        |                                  |   |                                   |                                 |
| Net (loss)   |              |        |                                  |   | (9,556)                           | (9,556)                         |
| Change in foreign currency translation   |              |        |                                  | (537)   |                                   | (537)                           |
| Currency translation gain from liquidation<br>of foreign entities included in net loss |              |        |                                  | (381)   |                                   | (381)                           |
| <b>Total comprehensive (loss)</b>  |              |        |                                  |   |                                   | (10,474)                        |
| Common stock options exercised   | 20,665       |        | 24                               |   |                                   | 24                              |
| Repurchase of common stock   | (112,681)    | (1)    | (346)                            |   |                                   | (347)                           |
| Repurchases of option rights under<br>employee stock option plan                       |              |        | (61)                             |   |                                   | (61)                            |
| Amortization of stock-based compensation   |              |        | 3,585                            |   |                                   | 3,585                           |
| Tax shortfall from employee stock plans  |              |        | (228)                            |   |                                   | (228)                           |
| <b>Balance as of January 31, 2011</b>  | 98,389,625   | 984    | 515,182                          | (900)   | (407,801)                         | 107,465                         |
| Components of comprehensive income<br>(loss):  |              |        |                                  |   |                                   |                                 |
| Net income   |              |        |                                  |   | 8,944                             | 8,944                           |
| Change in foreign currency translation   |              |        |                                  | (673)   |                                   | (673)                           |
| <b>Total comprehensive income (loss)</b>   |              |        |                                  |   |                                   | 8,271                           |
| Common stock options exercised   | 2,853        |        | 3                                |   |                                   | 3                               |
| Repurchases of option rights under<br>employee stock option plan                       |              |        | (2)                              |   |                                   | (2)                             |
| Amortization of stock-based compensation   |              |        | 1,395                            |   |                                   | 1,395                           |

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

|                                       |            |        |            |            |              |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|--------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>Balance as of January 31, 2012</b> | 98,392,478 | \$ 984 | \$ 516,578 | \$ (1,573) | \$ (398,857) | \$ 117,132 |
|---------------------------------------|------------|--------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-4

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS****(In thousands)**

|   | <b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b> |                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|   | <b>2010</b>                           | <b>2011</b>     | <b>2012</b>     |
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>  |                                       |                 |                 |
| Net (loss) income   | \$ (13,022)                           | \$ (9,556)      | \$ 8,944        |
| Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided by operating activities:                        |                                       |                 |                 |
| Depreciation and amortization of acquired technology and other intangibles, and impairment of other intangibles | 83,538                                | 73,535          | 43,273          |
| Deferred income taxes   | (26,165)                              | (25,343)        | (16,123)        |
| Tax shortfall from employee stock plans   | (173)                                 | (228)           |                 |
| (Gain) loss on early extinguishment of debt   | (4,602)                               | 243             |                 |
| Interest expense on term credit facility and subordinated notes, net of interest paid                           | (452)                                 | (521)           | 634             |
| Fair market value adjustment on the interest rate swap  | (4,277)                               | (1,616)         |                 |
| Amortization and write-off of debt issuance costs   | 2,158                                 | 1,857           | 2,848           |
| Stock-based compensation  | 2,854                                 | 3,585           | 1,395           |
| Acquisition, restructure and other charges  |                                       | (380)           |                 |
| Goodwill adjustments  |                                       | 1,433           |                 |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:  |                                       |                 |                 |
| Accounts receivable   | 5,662                                 | 1,896           | (844)           |
| Prepaid expenses and other assets   | 289                                   | (801)           | (2,215)         |
| Accounts payable  | (717)                                 | 778             | (825)           |
| Income taxes payable  | (4,104)                               | 1,116           | (943)           |
| Accrued expenses  | 1,044                                 | (429)           | (3,010)         |
| Deferred revenue  | (3,283)                               | 450             | (889)           |
| <b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>  | <b>38,750</b>                         | <b>46,019</b>   | <b>32,245</b>   |
| <b>Cash flows used in investing activities:</b>   |                                       |                 |                 |
| Capital expenditures  | (760)                                 | (2,385)         | (3,489)         |
| Capital expenditures for internal use software  | (3,567)                               | (403)           | (313)           |
| Cash paid in acquisitions, net of cash received   | (400)                                 |                 |                 |
| <b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>  | <b>(4,727)</b>                        | <b>(2,788)</b>  | <b>(3,802)</b>  |
| <b>Cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities:</b>   |                                       |                 |                 |
| Amend and extend transaction fees   |                                       |                 | (1,957)         |
| Common stock repurchased under stock repurchase plans   | (212)                                 | (347)           |                 |
| Repurchase of option rights under employee stock option plan  | (661)                                 | (63)            | (2)             |
| Exercise of stock options under employee stock option plan  | 21                                    | 24              | 3               |
| Principal payments and early extinguishments under the term credit facility and senior subordinated notes       | (21,829)                              | (40,930)        | (42,500)        |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities</b>  | <b>(22,681)</b>                       | <b>(41,316)</b> | <b>(44,456)</b> |
| <b>Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents</b>   | <b>(1,390)</b>                        | <b>(537)</b>    | <b>(673)</b>    |
| <b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>   | <b>9,952</b>                          | <b>1,378</b>    | <b>(16,686)</b> |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year  | 115,044                               | 124,996         | 126,374         |

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

|   |            |            |            |
|---|------------|------------|------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of year                  | \$ 124,996 | \$ 126,374 | \$ 109,688 |
| <b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:</b> |            |            |            |
| Income taxes paid, net of refunds                         | \$ 11,288  | \$ 11,042  | \$ 18,303  |
| Interest expense paid                                     | \$ 33,500  | \$ 25,154  | \$ 24,991  |

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-5

---

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*(a) Description of Business*

SERENA Software, Inc. (SERENA or the Company) is the largest global independent software company in terms of revenue solely focused on managing change and processes across information technology, or IT, environments. The Company's products and services primarily address the complexity of application lifecycle management, or ALM, and are used by customers to manage the development of, and control change in, mission critical applications within both mainframe and distributed systems environments. In addition, the Company provides products and services to enable customers to rapidly address IT service management, or ITSM, and business process challenges through the use of visually designed process workflows. The Company's products and services allow customers to orchestrate and manage their application development, IT and business processes by automating and integrating disparate ALM and ITSM products and processes, improving process visibility and consistency, enhancing software integrity, mitigating application development risks, supporting auditability and regulatory compliance, and boosting productivity. The Company's revenue is generated by software licenses, maintenance contracts and professional services. The Company's software products are typically installed within customer IT environments and generally accompanied by renewable annual maintenance contracts.

*(b) Spyglass Merger Corp.*

On March 10, 2006, Spyglass Merger Corp., an affiliate of Silver Lake, a private equity firm, merged with and into us, a transaction we refer to in this report as the Merger. As a result of the Merger, our common stock ceased to be traded on the NASDAQ National Market and we became a privately-held company, with approximately 56.5% of our common stock at the time of the merger on a fully diluted basis owned by investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake.

*(c) Correction of Immaterial Errors*

In fiscal 2012, the Company identified certain errors related to overstated income tax accruals of approximately \$3.9 million that originated in fiscal 2009. Management concluded that the effect of correcting these errors is not material to fiscal 2009 but would have been material if corrected in fiscal 2012. Accordingly, financial data as of and for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 have been revised to reflect the correction of these errors.

*(d) Basis of Presentation*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Serena has prepared the accompanying consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

*(e) Foreign Currency Translation*

The functional currencies of the Company's foreign subsidiaries are primarily the British Pound in the United Kingdom and the Euro in Europe, and to a lesser extent, other currencies including the Swiss Franc, Swedish Krona and Danish Krone in Europe, the Singapore Dollar, Australian Dollar, Japanese Yen, Indian Rupee and South-Korean Won in Asia and the Pacific Rim, and the Brazilian Real in Latin America. These foreign subsidiaries' financial statements are translated using current exchange rates for balance sheet accounts and average rates during the period for income statement accounts. Translation adjustments are recorded as components of other comprehensive income (loss) in the consolidated statements of stockholders' equity. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are included in operating expenses, and have not been material to date.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)***(f) Cash and Cash Equivalents*

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. As of January 31, 2011 and 2012, cash equivalents consisted of money market funds.

The Company has classified its investments as available-for-sale. These investments are carried at fair value, based on quoted market prices, and unrealized gains and losses are recorded as components of other comprehensive income (loss) in the consolidated statements of stockholders equity. Investments deemed to be other-than-temporarily impaired would be recorded as other losses in the consolidated statements of operations. Historically, unrealized losses have been insignificant and the Company has not characterized any of its investments as other-than-temporarily impaired. Realized gains and losses upon sale or maturity of these investments are determined using the specific identification method and are recorded as other income or loss in the consolidated statements of operations.

Interest income consists principally of earnings generated from interest-bearing accounts held by the Company.

Cash and cash equivalents consisted of the following as of January 31, 2011 and 2012 (in thousands):

|                            | As of January 31, 2011 |                   |                   | As of January 31, 2012 |                   |                   |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                            | Cost                   | Unrealized Losses | Fair Market Value | Cost                   | Unrealized Losses | Fair Market Value |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents: |                        |                   |                   |                        |                   |                   |
| Cash                       | \$ 23,571              | \$                | \$ 23,571         | \$ 31,019              | \$                | \$ 31,019         |
| Money Market Funds         | 102,803                |                   | 102,803           | 78,669                 |                   | 78,669            |
|                            | \$ 126,374             | \$                | \$ 126,374        | \$ 109,688             | \$                | \$ 109,688        |

*(g) Allowance for doubtful accounts*

We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts to reserve for potentially uncollectible trade receivables. We review our trade receivables by aging category to identify significant customers with known disputes or collection issues. For accounts not specifically identified, we provide reserves based on the age of the receivable. In determining the reserve, we make judgments about the creditworthiness of significant customers based on ongoing credit evaluations. We also consider our historical level of credit losses and current economic trends that might impact the level of future credit losses.

| Balance at Beginning of Period | Additions-Charges to Expenses | (a)<br>Deductions & Write-offs | Balance at End of Period |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| (in thousands)                 |                               |                                |                          |

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

|                                     |          |        |          |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|--------|----------|----------|
| <b>Year Ended January 31, 2010:</b> |          |        |          |          |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts     | \$ 649   | \$ 898 | \$ (67)  | \$ 1,480 |
| <b>Year Ended January 31, 2011:</b> |          |        |          |          |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts     | \$ 1,480 | \$ 50  | \$ (435) | \$ 1,095 |
| <b>Year Ended January 31, 2012:</b> |          |        |          |          |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts     | \$ 1,095 | \$ 4   | \$ (136) | \$ 963   |

(a) Deductions related to the allowance for doubtful accounts represent amounts written off against the allowance.

F-7

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

*(h) Property and Equipment*

Property and equipment are stated at cost and are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally three to five years.

*(i) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*

Goodwill represents the excess of cost over the fair value of net assets of businesses acquired. Goodwill and intangible assets acquired in a purchase business combination that are determined to have an indefinite useful life are not amortized, but instead tested for impairment at least annually. Intangible assets with estimable useful lives are amortized over their respective estimated useful lives and are reviewed for impairment.

Acquired technologies are being amortized over periods ranging from 1.5 years to 5 years and the amortization expense associated with acquired technologies is reflected in cost of revenue in the consolidated statements of operations.

Other intangible assets are being amortized over periods ranging from 3 years to 8 years and the amortization expense associated with other intangible assets is reflected in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. Other intangible assets also include certain capitalized internal use software costs.

For website development costs and the development costs related to the Company's on-demand application services, the Company capitalized qualifying computer software costs, incurred during the application development stage. Costs related to preliminary project activities and post-implementation activities are expensed as incurred. The Company capitalized \$3.6 million of such costs in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010. No such costs were capitalized in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2011 and 2012. The Company has also capitalized certain other costs totaling \$0.0 million, \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million in fiscal 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, associated with computer software it has acquired for internal use. These capitalized costs will be amortized on a straight line basis over the expected useful life of the software, ranging from three to five years, beginning on the date the application becomes available for its intended use.

*(j) Impairment or Disposal of Long-lived Assets*

Long-lived assets, such as property, plant and equipment, and purchased intangibles subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. Assets to be disposed of would be separately presented in the consolidated balance sheet and reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell, and are no longer depreciated. The assets and liabilities of a disposed group classified as held for sale would be presented separately in the appropriate asset and liability sections of the consolidated balance sheet.



---

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

In the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, the Company discontinued marketing one of its on-demand application services and identified a triggering event for its other on-demand application services due to sales falling below expectations. As a result, the Company tested its capitalized software costs related to its on-demand application services for impairment and concluded that the carrying amount for these long-lived assets were not recoverable and were fully impaired. Accordingly, the Company recorded an impairment charge in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2010 totaling \$6.8 million.

Goodwill is tested annually for impairment in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, and is tested for impairment more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the asset's fair value. This determination is made at the reporting unit level and consists of two steps. First, the Company determines the fair value of a reporting unit and compares it to its carrying amount. Second, if the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized for any excess of the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill over the implied fair value of that goodwill. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined by allocating the fair value of the reporting unit in a manner similar to a purchase price allocation. The residual fair value after this allocation is the implied fair value of the reporting unit goodwill.

The Company completed this test during the fourth quarters of fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012 and did not record an impairment loss on goodwill in any of those fiscal years.

*(k) Software Development Costs*

Development costs related to software products to be sold are expensed as incurred until technological feasibility of the product has been established. Based on the Company's product development process, technological feasibility is established upon completion of a working model. Costs incurred by the Company between completion of the working model and the point at which the product is ready for general release have not been significant. Accordingly, no costs have been capitalized to date.

*(l) Income Taxes*

The Company uses the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences, along with net operating loss carryforwards, if it is more likely than not that the tax benefits will be realized. To the extent a deferred tax asset cannot be recognized under the preceding criteria, allowances are established. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The Company includes interest and penalties related to uncertain income taxes in the provision for income taxes.

*(m) Use of Estimates*

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.



---

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

*(n) Revenue Recognition*

The Company recognizes revenue when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (2) delivery has occurred, (3) the fee is fixed or determinable and (4) collectibility is probable. Serena defines each of these four criteria as follows:

*Persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists.* It is Serena's customary practice to have a written contract signed by both the customer and Serena, or a purchase order or purchase authorization from those customers whose standard practice is to employ such instruments.

*Delivery has occurred.* Serena's software is physically or electronically delivered to the customer. If an arrangement includes undelivered products or services that are essential to the functionality of the delivered product, or includes acceptance criteria, delivery is not considered to have occurred until these essential products or services are delivered and acceptance criteria are met.

*The fee is fixed or determinable.* Serena's policy is to not provide customers the right to a refund of any portion of their license fees paid. The Company's customary payment terms require customers to pay at least 80% of the license fee within one year or less. With respect to these arrangements where 20% or less of the arrangement fee is due beyond one year, the Company considers these arrangements to be fixed and determinable since such arrangements are standard business practice and the Company has a history of successful collections without making concessions. Arrangements with payment terms extending beyond these customary payment terms are considered not to be fixed or determinable, and revenues from such arrangements are recognized as payments become due and payable.

*Collectibility is probable.* Collectibility is assessed on a customer-by-customer basis. Serena typically sells to customers for whom there is a history of successful collection. If it is determined from the outset of an arrangement that collectibility is not probable, revenues are recognized as cash is collected.

For multiple element arrangements (e.g., license and maintenance), revenue is allocated to each component of the contract based on vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE) of its fair value, which is the price charged when the elements are sold separately. VSOE must exist for the undelivered elements to allocate the total fee among all delivered and non-essential undelivered elements of the arrangement. Since VSOE of fair value has been established for maintenance but not for software licenses, the residual method is used to allocate revenue to the license portion of multiple-element arrangements.

Our VSOE for certain elements of an arrangement is based upon the pricing in comparable transactions when the element is sold separately or through the existence of stated renewal rates. VSOE for post contract support services are primarily based upon customer renewal history where the services are sold separately. VSOE for professional services is also based upon the price charged when the services are sold separately.

For multiple element arrangements, VSOE must exist for the undelivered elements to allocate the total fee among all delivered and non-essential undelivered elements of the arrangement. If the undelivered elements of the arrangement are essential to the functionality of the product, revenue is deferred until the essential elements are delivered. If VSOE does not exist for one or more non-essential undelivered elements, revenue is deferred until such evidence does exist for the undelivered elements, or until all elements are delivered, whichever is earlier. If VSOE of all non-essential undelivered elements exists but VSOE does not exist for one or more delivered elements, revenue is recognized using the residual method. Under the residual method, the revenue for the undelivered

---

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

elements is deferred based upon VSOE and the remaining portion of the arrangement fee is recognized as revenue for the delivered elements, assuming all other criteria for revenue recognition have been met.

The Company sells products to its end users and distributors under license agreements or purchase orders. Each new license includes maintenance, which includes the right to receive telephone support, bug fixes and unspecified upgrades and enhancements, for a specified duration of time, usually one year. The fee associated with such agreements is allocated between software license revenue and maintenance revenue based on the residual method. Software license revenue from these agreements or purchase orders is recognized upon receipt and acceptance of a signed contract or purchase order and delivery of the software, provided the related fee is fixed or determinable and collectibility of the revenue is probable. If an acceptance period is required, revenue is recognized upon the earlier of customer acceptance or the expiration of the acceptance period, as defined in the applicable software license agreement.

The Company recognizes maintenance revenue ratably over the life of the related maintenance contract. Maintenance contracts on perpetual licenses generally renew annually, although the Company does on occasion enter into multi-year maintenance agreements. The Company typically invoices and collects maintenance fees on an annual basis at the anniversary date of the license. Deferred revenue represents amounts received by the Company in advance of performance of the maintenance obligation. Professional services revenue includes fees derived from the delivery of training, installation, and consulting services. Revenue from training, installation, and consulting services is recognized on a time and materials basis as the related services are performed. These services have not historically involved significant production, modification or customization of the software and the services have not been essential to the functionality of the software.

*(o) Stock-Based Compensation*

Stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award. The Company has elected the graded-vesting attribution method for recognizing stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period for each separately vesting tranche of awards as though the awards were, in substance, multiple awards.

*(p) Segment Reporting*

The Company's chief operating decision-maker is considered to be the Company's chief executive officer (CEO). The CEO reviews financial information presented on an entity level basis accompanied by disaggregated information about revenues by product type and certain information about geographic regions for purposes of making operating decisions and assessing financial performance. The entity level financial information is identical to the information presented in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The Company has determined that it operates in a single operating and reportable segment: enterprise change management software.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)***Geographic information*

|   | <b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b> |                   |                   |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|   | <b>2010</b>                           | <b>2011</b>       | <b>2012</b>       |
|   | <b>(in thousands)</b>                 |                   |                   |
| <b>Revenues:</b>                            |                                       |                   |                   |
| <b>United States of America:</b>            |                                       |                   |                   |
| Software licenses                           | \$ 32,008                             | \$ 31,075         | \$ 32,817         |
| Maintenance and professional services       | 120,848                               | 111,679           | 110,218           |
| <b>Total United States of America</b>       | <b>152,856</b>                        | <b>142,754</b>    | <b>143,035</b>    |
| <b>Europe, Asia and South America:</b>      |                                       |                   |                   |
| Software licenses                           | 17,389                                | 20,307            | 22,096            |
| Maintenance and professional services       | 53,769                                | 51,325            | 54,410            |
| <b>Total Europe, Asia and South America</b> | <b>71,158</b>                         | <b>71,632</b>     | <b>76,506</b>     |
| <b>Total</b>                                | <b>\$ 224,014</b>                     | <b>\$ 214,386</b> | <b>\$ 219,541</b> |

The Company operates in the United States of America, Europe, the Asia Pacific region and Latin America. In general, revenues are attributed to the country in which the contract originates.

|                                | <b>As of January 31,</b> |                 |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
|                                | <b>2011</b>              | <b>2012</b>     |
|                                | <b>(In thousands)</b>    |                 |
| <b>Property and equipment:</b> |                          |                 |
| United States of America       | \$ 1,964                 | \$ 2,909        |
| Europe, Asia and South America | 1,638                    | 1,970           |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <b>\$ 3,602</b>          | <b>\$ 4,879</b> |

*Other information*

In each of the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, 58% of the Company's total software license revenue came from the Company's distributed systems products and 42% came from the Company's mainframe products.

*Major customers*

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

No customer accounted for 10% or more of consolidated revenues in fiscal 2010, 2011 or 2012.

### *(q) Advertising*

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expense is included in sales and marketing expense and amounted to \$3.8 million, \$3.1 million and \$3.5 million in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

F-12

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012**

**(1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

*(r) Recently Issued Accounting Standards*

In September 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-08, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350) Testing Goodwill for Impairment* (ASU 2011-08), to allow an entity to use a qualitative approach to test goodwill for impairment. ASU 2011-08 permits an entity to first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value. If it is concluded that this is the case, it is necessary to perform the currently prescribed two-step goodwill impairment test. Otherwise, the two-step goodwill impairment test is not required. ASU 2011-08 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011, and early adoption is permitted. The implementation of this accounting guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In June 2011, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-05, *Comprehensive Income (Topic 220) Presentation of Comprehensive Income* (ASU 2011-05), to require an entity to present the total of comprehensive income, the components of net income, and the components of other comprehensive income either in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate but consecutive statements. ASU 2011-05 eliminates the option to present the components of other comprehensive income as part of the statement of equity. ASU 2011-05 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2011. The implementation of this accounting guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In January 2010, the FASB issued an amendment regarding improving disclosures about fair value measurements. This new guidance requires some new disclosures and clarifies some existing disclosure requirements about fair value measurement. The new disclosures and clarifications of existing disclosures are effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2009, except for the disclosures about purchases, sales, issuances and settlements in the roll forward of activity in Level 3 fair value measurements. Those disclosures are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2010 and for interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company's adoption of this guidance did not have any material impact on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In October 2009, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Updated ( ASU ) No. 2009-13, *Multiple Deliverable Revenue Arrangements*, ( ASU 2009-13 ). ASU 2009-13 amends existing revenue recognition accounting pronouncements that are currently within the scope of FASB ASC Subtopic 605-25. The new standard provides accounting principles and application guidance on whether certain non-software multiple deliverables exist, how the arrangement should be separated, and the consideration allocated. This guidance eliminates the requirement to establish the fair value of undelivered products and services and also eliminates the residual method of allocating arrangement consideration. The new guidance provides for separate revenue recognition based upon management's estimate of the selling price for an undelivered item when there is no other means to determine the fair value of that undelivered item. Under the previous guidance, if the fair value of all of the undelivered elements in the arrangement was not determinable, then revenue was generally deferred until all of the items were delivered or fair value was determined. This new approach is effective prospectively for revenue arrangements entered into or materially modified in fiscal years beginning on or after June 15, 2010. This guidance will not be effective for the Company until the first quarter of fiscal 2012. The Company's adoption of this guidance on February 1, 2011 did not have any material impact on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(2) Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment, with economic useful lives ranging from three years to five years, consisted of the following (in thousands):

|                                | As of January 31, |           |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|
|                                | 2011              | 2012      |
| Computers and equipment        | \$ 10,047         | \$ 10,273 |
| Furniture and fixtures         | 7,117             | 7,691     |
|                                | 17,164            | 17,964    |
| Less: accumulated depreciation | 13,562            | 13,085    |
|                                | \$ 3,602          | \$ 4,879  |

Depreciation expense was \$5.3 million, \$3.0 million and \$2.8 million in fiscal year 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

**(3) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets***(a) Goodwill:*

The change in the carrying amount of goodwill for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2011 and 2012 is as follows (in thousands):

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Balance as of January 31, 2010  | \$ 464,331 |
| Correction of immaterial error purchase accounting allocation for the Projity acquisition | (1,931)    |
| Balance as of January 31, 2011  | 462,400    |
| No adjustments to carrying amount   |            |
| Balance as of January 31, 2012  | \$ 462,400 |

*(b) Other Intangible Assets:*

Other intangible assets are comprised of the following (in thousands):

|                               | Gross Carrying<br>Amount | As of January 31, 2011<br>Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net Carrying<br>Amount |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Amortizing intangible assets: |                          |   |                        |
| Acquired technology           | \$ 178,699               | \$ (175,027)  | \$ 3,672               |
| Customer relationships        | 278,900                  | (171,014)   | 107,886                |



Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

|                                |            |              |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| Trademark/Trade name portfolio | 14,300     | (8,779)      | 5,521      |
| Capitalized software           | 6,346      | (5,176)      | 1,170      |
| Total                          | \$ 478,245 | \$ (359,996) | \$ 118,249 |

F-14

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(3) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets (Continued)**

|  | Gross Carrying<br>Amount | As of January 31, 2012<br>Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net Carrying<br>Amount |
|--|--------------------------|---|------------------------|
| <b>Amortizing intangible assets:</b>       |                          |   |                        |
| Acquired technology                        | \$ 178,699               | \$ (178,699)  | \$                     |
| Customer relationships                     | 278,900                  | (206,030)   | 72,870                 |
| Trademark/Trade name portfolio             | 14,300                   | (10,559)  | 3,741                  |
| Capitalized software                       | 6,649                    | (5,996)   | 653                    |
| <br>Total                                  | <br>\$ 478,548           | <br>\$ (401,284)                                      | <br>\$ 77,264          |
| <br><b>Estimated amortization expense:</b> |                          |   |                        |
| For year ending January 31, 2013           |                          |   | \$ 36,625              |
| For year ending January 31, 2014           |                          |   | 36,518                 |
| For year ending January 31, 2015           |                          |   | 4,121                  |
| Thereafter                                 |                          |   |                        |
| <br>Total                                  |                          |   | <br>\$ 77,264          |

As of January 31, 2012, the weighted average remaining amortization period for customer relationships is 25 months; trademark/trade name portfolio is 25 months; and capitalized software is 18 months. The total weighted average remaining amortization period for all identifiable intangible assets is 15 months. Aggregate amortization expense of acquired technology was \$41.4 million, \$33.7 million and \$3.7 million in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. Aggregate amortization expense of other intangible assets was \$36.8 million in each of the fiscal years in the three year period ended January 31, 2012. Aggregate amortization expense of acquired technology in fiscal year 2010 included a charge for impairment of intangibles totaling \$6.8 million. There were no impairment charges in fiscal year 2011 or 2012.

**(4) Accrued Expenses***(a) Total Accrued Expenses*

Total accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

|  | As of January 31, |          |
|--|-------------------|----------|
|  | 2011              | 2012     |
| Management incentive bonuses and commissions   | \$ 6,054          | \$ 5,056 |
| Payroll-related items                          | 4,771             | 4,911    |
| Royalties                                      | 405               | 52       |
| Restructuring charges and accruals (Note 4(b)) | 1,810             | 230      |
| Other  | 9,251             | 8,667    |

\$ 22,291      \$ 18,916

*(b) Restructuring Charges and Accruals:*

In March 2010 and again in February 2011, in response to the general weakening of the worldwide economy, an expected continued slowdown in IT spending and a decline in the Company's license revenue, the Company announced and began to execute plans to reduce its workforce by approximately 5%, or 33 positions,

F-15

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(4) Accrued Expenses (Continued)**

and 5%, or 28 positions, respectively, affecting all parts of the organization. The Company has realized and expects to continue to realize cost savings going forward as a result of these restructurings and other cost saving initiatives. These restructurings are substantially complete, and in connection with these actions, the Company recorded restructuring charges in the fiscal years ended January 31, 2011 and 2012 consisting principally of severance, payroll taxes and other employee benefits totaling \$2.0 million and \$0.0 million, respectively, and facilities closures, legal and other miscellaneous costs totaling \$0.6 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. The nature of the restructuring charges and the amounts paid and accrued as of January 31, 2011 and 2012 are summarized as follows (in thousands):

|                                 | Severance,<br>payroll taxes<br>and other<br>employee<br>benefits (1) | Facilities<br>closures,<br>legal and<br>other<br>miscellaneous (2) | Total restructuring<br>charges and<br>accruals |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Balances as of January 31, 2010 | \$ 84  | \$ 1,682   | \$ 1,766                                       |
| Accrued                         | 1,998  | 600  | 2,598  |
| Paid                            | (735)  | (1,493)  | (2,228)  |
| Adjustments (3)                 |  | (326)  | (326)  |
| Balances as of January 31, 2011 | 1,347  | 463  | 1,810  |
| Accrued                         |  | 163  | 163  |
| Paid                            | (1,347)  | (565)  | (1,912)  |
| Balances as of January 31, 2012 | \$   | \$ 61  | \$ 61  |

- (1) The February 2011 reduction in workforce plan was substantially in place and committed to by management prior to the beginning of the first fiscal quarter ended April 30, 2011. Accordingly, severance, payroll taxes and other employee benefits associated with this plan totaling \$1.3 million were accrued in the fourth fiscal quarter ended January 31, 2011.
- (2) For the fiscal years ended January 31, 2011 and 2012, contract termination costs accrued related to abandoned facility leases totaled \$0.4 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, and legal and other miscellaneous costs accrued totaled \$0.2 million and \$0.0 million, respectively. As of January 31, 2012, contract termination costs accrued related to abandoned facility leases will be paid out over the remaining lease terms ranging from 1 month to 6 months.
- (3) The adjustment in fiscal year 2011 was the result of actual sub-lease income on an abandoned facility being higher than originally estimated.

Restructuring accruals at January 31, 2011 and 2012 totaling \$1.8 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, are reflected in accrued expenses in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(4) Accrued Expenses (Continued)**

The agreements underlying the Company's senior subordinated notes and the Credit Facility include financial covenants based on Adjusted EBITDA and restructuring, acquisition and other charges are a component of that computation. These charges have been included as a separate line within operating expenses in the Company's consolidated statements of operations and are categorized as follows for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012 (in thousands):

|  | Fiscal Years Ended January 31, |          |          |
|--|--------------------------------|----------|----------|
|  | 2010                           | 2011     | 2012     |
| Sponsor fees, administration fees and other costs related to the Merger and the issuance of debt   | \$ 1,226                       | \$ 1,238 | \$ 1,240 |
| Restructuring charges consisting principally of severance, payroll taxes and other employee benefits, facilities closures and legal and other miscellaneous costs  | 5,579                          | 2,272    | 163      |
| Other redundancy costs not related to our restructuring plans including severance and other employee related costs, costs to establish or liquidate entities, and other miscellaneous costs not part of ongoing operations | 991                            | 1,822    | 1,571    |
| Total restructuring, acquisition and other charges   | \$ 7,796                       | \$ 5,332 | \$ 2,974 |

**(5) Stock-Based Compensation***2006 Stock Incentive Plan*

Following the completion of the Merger on March 10, 2006, the Company established a new stock incentive plan, the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2006 Plan"), governing, among other things, the grant of options, restricted stock units, and other forms of share-based payments covering shares of the Company's common stock to our employees (including officers), directors and consultants. The Company's common stock representing 12% of outstanding common stock on a fully diluted basis as of the date of the Merger was reserved for issuance under the 2006 Plan. Stock options granted under the 2006 Plan are either "time options" that vest and become exercisable over a four-year period or "time and performance options" that vest based on the achievement of certain performance targets over a five-year period following the date of grant. All options granted under the 2006 Plan will expire not later than ten years from the date of grant, but generally will terminate earlier upon termination of employment. In the event of a sale of substantially all of the assets of the Company, or a merger or acquisition of the Company, the Board of Directors may provide that awards granted under the 2006 Plan will be cashed out, continued, replaced with new awards that substantially preserve the terms of the original awards, or terminated, with acceleration of vesting of the original awards determined at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

In the quarter ended October 31, 2009, the Company completed a tender offer permitting all eligible employees and its independent directors to exchange, on a one-for-one basis, stock options granted under the 2006 Plan for new stock options granted under Serena's Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Amended 2006 Plan") having a lower exercise price and different vesting terms. Eligible optionholders exchanged part or all of their time-based options for new time-based options having a vesting period, generally, of three years and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, the fair market value of Serena's common stock after the closing of the tender offer. Eligible employees who were not executive officers or officers of the Company exchanged part or all of their performance-based options for new time-based options having a vesting period of three years. Executive officers and officers of the Company exchanged part or all of their performance-based options for new performance-based options having a vesting period of three years and six months, with vesting based on the achievement of EBITA targets established by Serena's board of directors.



**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(5) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)***Roll Over Options*

In connection with the Merger, the management participants were permitted to elect to have the surviving company in the merger assume some or all of the Serena stock options that they held immediately prior to the merger and that had an exercise price of less than \$24.00 per share. The number of shares subject to these roll over options was adjusted to be the number of shares equal to the product of (1) the difference between \$24.00 and the exercise price of the option and (2) the quotient of the total number of shares of Serena's common stock subject to such option, divided by \$3.75. The exercise price of these roll over options was adjusted to \$1.25 per share. The roll over options are subject to terms of the original option agreements with Serena, except that in the event of a change in control of Serena (as defined in the 2006 Plan), the treatment of the roll over options upon such transaction will be determined in accordance with the terms of the 2006 Plan.

The Amended 2006 Plan does not include an evergreen provision to provide for automatic increases in the number of shares available for grant. Any increase in the number of shares available for grant under the Amended 2006 Plan would require approval from the Company's Board of Directors.

As of January 31, 2012, a total of 12,552,813 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance upon the exercise of stock options and for the future grant of stock options or awards under the Amended 2006 Plan.

The fair value of each stock option grant under the stock option plans is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions used just prior to the completion of the tender offer for grants in the abbreviated period from February 1, 2009 through October 16, 2009, in the tender offer of October 2009 and post tender offer for the abbreviated period from October 17, 2009 through January 31, 2010, and the fiscal years ended January 31, 2011 and 2012.

|                          | Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2010  |                  | Abbreviated Period from February 1, 2009 through October 16, 2009 Just Prior to the Tender Offer (2) | Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2011 | Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2012 |
|--------------------------|---|------------------|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                          | Abbreviated Period Post Tender Offer from October 17, 2009 through January 31, 2010 | Tender Offer (1) |  |                                    |                                    |
| Expected life (in years) | 3.0 to 4.0  | 3.3              | 3.0 to 4.0   | 2.2 to 3.0                         | 3.0                                |
| Risk-free interest rate  | 0.2% to 1.3%  | 1.49%            | 1.6% to 2.5%   | 0.2% to 1.5%                       | 0.1% to 1.2%                       |
| Volatility               | 31% to 38%  | 41.5%            | 31% to 35%   | 16% to 38%                         | 19% to 384%                        |

- (1) The fair value of each stock option grant under the tender offer was estimated on the date of grant, or option exchange, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for the new options net of the fair value of the old options being exchanged just immediately before the option exchange also using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.
- (2) All options granted during the first six months of the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010 were tendered for new options or exchanged for cash in the October 2009 tender offer and none of the options granted just prior to the tender offer in the abbreviated period from August 1, 2009 through October 16, 2009 were eligible for exchange of new options or cash in the October 2009 tender offer.

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable. In addition, option-pricing models require the input of highly subjective assumptions including the expected stock price volatility.

F-18



**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012**

**(5) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)**

With respect to the amounts set forth above, the Company's expected volatility is based on the combination of historical volatility of the Company's common stock and the Company's peer group's common stock over the period commensurate with the expected life of the options. To assist management in determining the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock, the Company engages a third-party valuation specialist to perform a valuation on a semi-annual basis as of January 31 and July 31. In estimating the fair value of the Company's common stock, the external valuation firm employs a two-step approach that first estimates the fair value of the Company as a whole, and then allocates the enterprise value to the Company's common stock. The risk-free interest rates are derived from the average U.S. Treasury constant maturity rates during the period and approximate the rate in effect at the time of grant for the respective expected term. The expected terms are based on the observed and expected time to post-vesting exercise or cancellation of options. The Company does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future and therefore uses an expected dividend yield of zero. The Company estimates forfeitures at the time of grant and revises those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The Company uses forecasted projections to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and records stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(5) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)***General Stock Option Information*

The following table sets forth the summary of option activity under our stock option programs for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012:

|   | Options<br>Available for<br>Grant | Number of<br>Options<br>Outstanding | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise Price |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Balances as of January 31, 2009   | 2,106,014                         | 12,777,404                          | \$ 4.58                               |
| Granted   | (245,000)                         | 245,000                             | \$ 3.36                               |
| Exercised   |                                   | (504,752)                           | \$ 4.31                               |
| Cancelled   | 1,729,591                         | (1,729,591)                         | \$ 5.04                               |
| Balances as of October 16, 2009 just prior to the October 2009 tender offer | 3,590,605                         | 10,788,061                          | \$ 4.49                               |
| Options exchanged as part of the tender offer                               | 8,640,000                         | (8,640,000)                         | \$ 5.07                               |
| New options granted as part of the tender offer                             | (8,640,000)                       | 8,640,000                           | \$ 3.00                               |
| Options repurchased in the cash tender offer                                |                                   | (300,500)                           | \$ 5.01                               |
| Granted   | (2,690,000)                       | 2,690,000                           | \$ 3.00                               |
| Exercised   |                                   | (37,435)                            | \$ 1.25                               |
| Cancelled(1)  |                                   | (10,801)                            | \$ 1.25                               |
| Cancelled   | 2,916,924                         | (2,916,924)                         | \$ 3.07                               |
| Restricted stock units granted, net of cancellations(2)                     | (1,820,000)                       |                                     |                                       |
| Balances as of January 31, 2010(3)  | 1,997,529                         | 10,212,401                          | \$ 2.76                               |
| Granted   | (1,680,000)                       | 1,680,000                           | \$ 3.12                               |
| Exercised   |                                   | (62,337)                            | \$ 1.25                               |
| Cancelled(1)  |                                   | (18,770)                            | \$ 1.25                               |
| Cancelled   | 764,642                           | (764,642)                           | \$ 3.38                               |
| Restricted stock units granted, net of cancellations(2)                     | (200,000)                         |                                     |                                       |
| Balances as of January 31, 2011(3)  | 882,171                           | 11,046,652                          | \$ 2.79                               |
| Granted   | (827,500)                         | 827,500                             | \$ 3.56                               |
| Exercised   |                                   | (3,882)                             | \$ 1.25                               |
| Cancelled(1)  |                                   | (77,128)                            | \$ 1.25                               |
| Cancelled   | 3,210,631                         | (3,210,631)                         | \$ 3.02                               |
| Restricted stock units granted, net of cancellations(2)                     | 705,000                           |                                     |                                       |
| Balances as of January 31, 2012(3)  | 3,970,302                         | 8,582,511                           | \$ 2.79                               |

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

- (1) Represents cancelled Roll Over options which are not returned to the available-for-grant stock option pool.
- (2) Restricted stock units are granted from the stock option pool. In fiscal 2010, a total of 2,300,000 units were issued net of 480,000 units that were subsequently cancelled. In fiscal 2011, a total of 300,000 units were issued net of 100,000 units that were subsequently cancelled. In fiscal 2012, a total of 45,000 units were issued net of 750,000 units that were subsequently cancelled. See *Restricted Stock Units* below for further details.

F-20

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(5) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)**

(3) The number of options vested and expected to vest as of January 31, 2010 was 9,956,582 and had an exercise price of \$2.75. The number of options vested and expected to vest as of January 31, 2011 was 10,903,283 and had a weighted average exercise price of \$2.78. The number of options vested and expected to vest as of January 31, 2012 is 5,581,226 and has a weighted average exercise price of \$2.64. Information regarding the stock options outstanding at January 31, 2012 is summarized as follows:

| <b>Exercise Price</b> | <b>Number Outstanding</b> | <b>Weighted Average Contractual Life</b> | <b>Weighted Average Exercise Price</b> | <b>Number Exercisable</b> | <b>Weighted Average Exercise Price</b> |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|--|--|---------------------------|--|
| \$1.25                | 1,389,456                 | 1.41 years                               | \$ 1.25                                | 1,389,456                 | \$ 1.25                                |
| \$3.00                | 5,110,555                 | 7.73 years                               | \$ 3.00                                | 2,291,838                 | \$ 3.00                                |
| \$3.08                | 780,000                   | 8.22 years                               | \$ 3.08                                | 209,644                   | \$ 3.08                                |
| \$3.19                | 500,000                   | 8.67 years                               | \$ 3.19                                | 169,021                   | \$ 3.19                                |
| \$3.54                | 512,500                   | 9.54 years                               | \$ 3.54                                | 2,915                     | \$ 3.54                                |
| \$3.58                | 290,000                   | 9.07 years                               | \$ 3.58                                | 61,104                    | \$ 3.58                                |
|                       | 8,582,511                 | 6.96 years                               | \$ 2.79                                | 4,123,978                 | \$ 2.43                                |

- (1) The table shows options without consideration of expected forfeitures. The Company estimates its forfeiture rate to be approximately 2%.
- (2) Total stock options outstanding at January 31, 2012 consist of 3,944,055 time-based options, 3,249,000 performance-based options and 1,389,456 roll over options. The Company presently does not record compensation expense associated with performance-based options because management believes their vesting is not probable.

The aggregate intrinsic value for options outstanding and options exercisable as of January 31, 2012 was \$8.0 million and \$5.3 million, respectively.

*Restricted Stock Awards*

In connection with the consummation of the merger (the Merger) of Spyglass Merger Corp. with and into the Company on March 10, 2006, the Company entered into a restricted stock agreement, dated as of March 10, 2006 with Robert Pender, the Company's Chief Financial Officer. Pursuant to this agreement, Mr. Pender was issued 307,200 shares of the Company's common stock. The restricted stock award vested in full on June 16, 2010 pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock agreement. Mr. Pender transferred 112,681 shares of the Company's common stock to the Company for purposes of paying applicable income tax withholdings resulting from the vesting of the restricted stock award pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock agreement.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(5) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)**

The following table sets forth the summary of restricted stock award activity under our restricted stock agreement for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012:

|   | Non-Vested<br>Shares | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value |
|---|----------------------|---|
| Balances as of January 31, 2009               | 307,200              | \$ 5.00   |
| Granted                                       |                      | \$  |
| Cancelled                                     |                      | \$  |
| Balances as of January 31, 2010               | 307,200              | \$ 5.00   |
| Granted                                       |                      | \$  |
| Restricted stock awards released upon vesting | (307,200)            | \$ 5.00   |
| Cancelled                                     |                      | \$  |
| Balances as of January 31, 2011 and 2012      |                      | \$  |

*Restricted Stock Units*

The Company has entered into restricted stock unit agreements with certain of its employees. These units are unvested and subject to each employee's continued employment with the Company for a period of three years from the date of issuance. In addition, if the Company is subject to a change in control or an initial public offering (as defined in these agreements) while the employee remains an employee of the Company, his or her remaining unvested restricted stock units will immediately vest in part or in full depending on the price per share at the time of such event.

The following table sets forth the summary of restricted stock units activity under our restricted stock purchase agreements for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012:

|                                 | Non-Vested<br>Shares | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| Balances as of January 31, 2009 |                      | \$  |
| Granted                         | 2,300,000            | \$ 3.00   |
| Cancelled                       | (480,000)            | \$ 3.00   |
| Balances as of January 31, 2010 | 1,820,000            | \$ 3.00   |
| Granted                         | 300,000              | \$ 3.10   |
| Cancelled                       | (100,000)            | \$ 3.00   |

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

|                                 |           |    |      |
|---------------------------------|-----------|----|------|
| Balances as of January 31, 2011 | 2,020,000 | \$ | 3.01 |
| Granted                         | 45,000    | \$ | 3.54 |
| Cancelled                       | (750,000) | \$ | 3.01 |
| Balances as of January 31, 2012 | 1,315,000 | \$ | 3.04 |

The aggregate intrinsic value for restricted stock units outstanding as of January 31, 2012 was \$4.9 million. There were no restricted stock units debted as of January 31, 2012.

F-22

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(5) Stock-Based Compensation (Continued)**

As of January 31, 2012, total unrecognized compensation costs related to unvested stock options and restricted stock and units was \$4.2 million. Costs related to unvested stock options are expected to be recognized over a period of 3 to 3.5 years and costs related to the restricted stock and units are expected to be recognized over a period of 3 to 4 years from grant date.

Stock-based compensation expense for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012 is categorized as follows (in thousands):

|   | <b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b> |             |             |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | <b>2010</b>                           | <b>2011</b> | <b>2012</b> |
| Cost of maintenance                                   | \$ 86                                 | \$ 94       | \$ 63       |
| Cost of professional services                         | 52                                    | 63          | 66          |
| Stock-based compensation expense in cost of revenue   | 138                                   | 157         | 129         |
| Sales and marketing                                   | 554                                   | 541         | 557         |
| Research and development                              | 769                                   | 796         | (110)       |
| General and administrative                            | 1,393                                 | 2,091       | 819         |
| Stock-based compensation expense in operating expense | 2,716                                 | 3,428       | 1,266       |
| Total stock-based compensation expense                | 2,854                                 | 3,585       | 1,395       |
| Income tax benefit                                    | (1,108)                               | (1,393)     | (541)       |
| Total stock-based compensation expense, net of tax    | \$ 1,746                              | \$ 2,192    | \$ 854      |

**(6) Income Taxes**

Income before income taxes related to foreign operations was \$5.5 million, \$9.3 million and \$12.7 million in fiscal 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. The expense (benefit) for income taxes consisted of the following (in thousands):

|          | <b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b> |             |             |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|          | <b>2010</b>                           | <b>2011</b> | <b>2012</b> |
| Current: |                                       |             |             |
| Federal  | \$ 6,472                              | \$ 10,102   | \$ 12,488   |
| State    | 1,262                                 | 923         | 1,777       |
| Foreign  | (274)                                 | 1,881       | 2,776       |
|          | 7,460                                 | 12,906      | 17,041      |

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

|                                    |             |             |          |
|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Deferred:                          |             |             |          |
| Federal                            | (21,229)    | (21,348)    | (14,916) |
| State                              | (4,299)     | (3,890)     | (1,583)  |
| Foreign                            | (637)       | (105)       | 376      |
|                                    | (26,165)    | (25,343)    | (16,123) |
| Total income tax (benefit) expense | \$ (18,705) | \$ (12,437) | \$ 918   |

F-23



**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(6) Income Taxes (Continued)**

The Company's effective tax rate differs from the statutory federal income tax rate of 35% for fiscal 2010, 2011 and 2012 primarily due to the following (in thousands):

|   | <b>Fiscal Years Ended January 31,</b> |                    |               |
|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|
|   | <b>2010</b>                           | <b>2011</b>        | <b>2012</b>   |
| Tax (benefit) expense at federal statutory rate | \$ (11,105)                           | \$ (7,698)         | \$ 3,452      |
| Research and experimentation credit             | (479)                                 | (571)              | (316)         |
| State tax, net of federal effect                | (1,861)                               | (1,550)            | (251)         |
| Foreign rate differential                       | (2,288)                               | 706                | (1,400)       |
| Change in reserves for uncertain tax positions  | (2,496)                               | (2,493)            | 259           |
| Impairment of goodwill and other intangibles    |                                       | 502                |               |
| Domestic Manufacturing Deduction                | (588)                                 | (1,083)            | (1,267)       |
| Other   | 112                                   | (250)              | 441           |
| <b>Total income tax benefit</b>                 | <b>\$ (18,705)</b>                    | <b>\$ (12,437)</b> | <b>\$ 918</b> |

The cumulative amount of unremitted foreign earnings that are considered to be permanently invested outside the United States and on which no U.S. taxes have been provided were approximately \$26.1 million, \$32.8 million and \$39.5 million in fiscal 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively. If the Company was to remit these earnings, foreign tax credits may become available under current law to reduce the resulting U.S. income tax liability. However, determination of the U.S. income tax liability if such amounts were remitted is not practicable.

The Company's net deferred tax assets (liabilities) are summarized as follows (in thousands):

|   | <b>As of January 31,</b> |               |
|---|--------------------------|---------------|
|   | <b>2011</b>              | <b>2012</b>   |
| Deferred tax assets:                                      |                          |               |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                           | \$ 300                   | \$ 290        |
| Accrued expenses  | 1,249                    | 1,282         |
| Deferred revenue  | 2,537                    | 3,333         |
| State taxes   | 1,252                    | 675           |
| Long-lived assets acquired in a business combination, net | 189                      | 1,041         |
| NOL and tax credits carryforward                          | 6,869                    | 5,893         |
| Other   | 3,366                    | 4,000         |
| <b>Gross deferred tax assets</b>                          | <b>15,762</b>            | <b>16,514</b> |
| Valuation allowance                                       | (339)                    | (846)         |
| <b>Net deferred tax assets</b>                            | <b>15,423</b>            | <b>15,668</b> |

Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

|   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| Deferred tax liabilities:                                 |             |             |
| Long-lived assets acquired in a business combination, net | (44,278)    | (27,758)    |
| Property and equipment, net                               | (18)        | (176)       |
| Other   | (3,385)     | (3,554)     |
| Total deferred tax liabilities                            | (47,681)    | (31,488)    |
| Net deferred tax liabilities                              | \$ (32,258) | \$ (15,820) |

F-24

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(6) Income Taxes (Continued)**

The Company recorded a valuation allowance of \$0.3 million and \$0.8 million at January 31, 2011 and January 31, 2012, respectively. The valuation allowance decreased \$0.7 million for the year ended January 31, 2010. The valuation allowance increased \$0.2 million and \$0.5 million for the years ended January 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

Because the Company has future reversing taxable temporary differences sufficient to recover most deductible temporary differences, a valuation allowance has only been necessary for certain net operating loss carryforwards whose realizability is limited by change of ownership rules. At January 31, 2012, the Company had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$11.2 million and \$3.1 million, respectively. The U.S. federal and state losses will begin expiring in 2020 and 2014, respectively, if not utilized. The Company's net operating losses are limited by the annual limitations described in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. At January 31, 2012, the Company had no U.S. federal tax credit carryforwards and it had state tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$1.6 million. The state research and development credit carryforwards will carryforward indefinitely.

The Company had total federal, state and foreign unrecognized tax benefits of \$3.8 million and \$4.6 million, including interest of \$0.9 million and \$1.0 million at January 31, 2011 and January 31, 2012, respectively. Of the total unrecognized tax benefits, \$2.9 million and \$3.6 million as of January 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively, if recognized, would reduce the Company's effective tax rate in the period of recognition.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

|  | <b>Total Gross<br/>Unrecognized Tax<br/>Benefits,<br/>Excluding Interest</b> |                    |
|--|--|--------------------|
|  | <b>Fiscal 2011</b>   | <b>Fiscal 2012</b> |
| Balance at beginning of year                             | \$ 6,035   | \$ 2,883           |
| Increases related to current year tax positions          | 145  | 107                |
| Increases related to prior year tax positions            | 16   | 631                |
| Decreases related to prior year tax positions            | (1,289)  | (31)               |
| Decreases related to lapsing of statute of limitations   |  |                    |
| Decreases related to settlements with taxing authorities | (2,024)  |                    |
| Balance at end of year                                   | \$ 2,883   | \$ 3,590           |

The Company files tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various state and foreign jurisdictions. The statute of limitations on our federal and major state tax return filings remains open for the years ended January 31, 2006 through January 31, 2011. The statute of limitations on U.K. income tax filings remains open for the years ended January 31, 1999 through January 31, 2011. The Company does not believe that it is reasonably possible that our unrecognized tax benefits will materially change in the next twelve months.

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(7) Commitments and Contingencies***(a) Leases and debt*

The Company has non-cancelable operating lease agreements for office space that expire between calendar 2012 and 2018. Minimum payments including operating leases and debt for the five succeeding years as of January 31, 2012, after giving effect to the March 16, 2012 new headquarters facilities office lease and the April 12, 2012 Extension Agreement and Amendment, are as follows (in thousands):

|  | Total      | Payment Due by Period (2)     |           |           |           |            | Thereafter |
|--|------------|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|
|  |            | Fiscal year ended January 31, |           |           |           |            |            |
|  |            | 2013                          | 2014      | 2015      | 2016      | 2017       |            |
| Operating lease obligations                  | \$ 13,662  | \$ 2,024                      | \$ 2,645  | \$ 2,206  | \$ 1,692  | \$ 1,615   | \$ 3,480   |
| Credit Facility:                             |            |                               |           |           |           |            |            |
| 2016 Extended Term Loans due March 10, 2016  | 191,101    |                               |           |           |           | 191,101    |            |
| 2016 Tranche B Term Loans due March 10, 2016 | 117,399    |                               |           |           |           | 117,399    |            |
| Senior Subordinated Notes due March 15, 2016 | 134,265    |                               |           |           |           | 134,265    |            |
| Scheduled interest on debt (1)               | 117,182    | 28,426                        | 28,426    | 28,426    | 28,360    | 3,544      |            |
|  | \$ 573,609 | \$ 30,450                     | \$ 31,071 | \$ 30,632 | \$ 30,052 | \$ 447,924 | \$ 3,480   |

(1) Scheduled interest on debt is calculated through the instruments due date and assumes no principal paydowns or borrowings. Scheduled interest on debt includes the 2016 extended term loans due March 10, 2016 at an annual rate of 4.47455%, which is the rate in effect as of April 30, 2012, the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans due March 10, 2016 at an annual rate of 5.00000%, which is the rate in effect as of April 30, 2012, the commitment fee on the unutilized amount of the extended revolving term credit facility due March 10, 2015 at the annual rate of 0.375%, which is the rate in effect as of April 30, 2012, and the ten year senior subordinated notes due March 15, 2016 at the stated annual rate of 10.375%.

(2) This table excludes the Company's unrecognized tax benefits totaling \$4.6 million as of January 31, 2012 since the Company has determined that the timing of payments with respect to these liabilities cannot be reasonably estimated.

Rent expense was \$5.5 million, \$4.6 million and \$4.3 million for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

*(b) Licensing and Other Agreements*

The Company has commitments under licensing agreements that provide for payments based on revenues of certain products. For the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012, the Company's fees paid or accrued under these license agreements were \$1.0 million, \$1.0 million and \$2.3 million, respectively.

*(c) Customer Indemnification*

From time to time, the Company agrees to indemnify its customers against liability if the Company's products infringe a third party's intellectual property rights. As of January 31, 2012, the Company was not subject to any pending litigation alleging that the Company's products infringe the intellectual property rights of any third parties.



**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(8) Debt**

Debt as of January 31, 2011 and 2012 consists of the following (in thousands):

|  | As of January 31, |                   |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
|  | 2011              | 2012              |
| Senior secured term loan, due March 10, 2013, three-month LIBOR plus 2.00%       | \$ 316,000        | \$ 117,399        |
| Senior secured term loan, due March 10, 2016, three-month LIBOR plus 4.00%       |                   | 191,101           |
| Revolving term credit facility, due March 10, 2012, three-month LIBOR plus 2.00% | 35,000            |                   |
| Senior subordinated notes, due March 15, 2016, 10.375%                           | 134,265           | 134,265           |
| <b>Total long-term debt</b>  | <b>485,265</b>    | <b>442,765</b>    |
| Less current portion   | 7,500             |                   |
| <b>Total long-term debt, less current portion</b>                                | <b>\$ 477,765</b> | <b>\$ 442,765</b> |

*Senior Secured Credit Agreement*

In connection with the consummation of the Merger, the Company entered into a senior secured credit agreement pursuant to a debt commitment that we obtained from affiliates of the initial purchasers of our senior subordinated notes ( the credit facility ).

*General.* The borrower under the credit facility initially was Spyglass Merger Corp. and immediately following completion of the Merger became Serena. The credit facility originally provided for (1) a seven-year term loan in the amount of \$400.0 million amortizing at a rate of 1.00% per year on a quarterly basis for the first six and three-quarters years after the closing date of the Merger, with the balance paid at maturity, and (2) a six-year revolving credit facility that permits loans in an aggregate amount of up to \$75.0 million, including a letter of credit facility and a swing line facility. In addition, subject to certain terms and conditions, the credit facility provides for one or more uncommitted incremental term loan or revolving credit facilities in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150.0 million. Proceeds of the term loan on the initial borrowing date were used to partially finance the Merger, to refinance certain indebtedness of Serena and to pay fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Merger. Proceeds of the revolving credit facility have been and any incremental facilities will be used for working capital and general corporate purposes of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries.

In the quarters ended July 31, 2006, April 30, 2007 and January 31, 2008, the Company made principal payments on the original \$400 million term loan totaling \$25 million, \$30 million and \$25 million, respectively.

In the quarters ended April 30, 2009, 2010 and 2011, the Company made mandatory principal payments totaling \$2.0 million, \$2.0 million and \$7.5 million, respectively, on the original \$400 million term loan.

In the quarter ended April 30, 2010, the Company made a voluntary principal payment totaling \$30 million on the revolving credit facility.

In the quarter ended October 31, 2011, the Company made voluntary principal payments on the non-extended 2012 revolving credit facility and the extended 2015 revolving credit facility totaling \$25.7 million and \$9.3 million, respectively.

The revolving credit facility bears an annual commitment fee on the undrawn portion of that facility commencing on the date of execution and delivery of the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of the Company borrowing \$65.0 million under the revolving credit facility in the fiscal quarter ended October 31, 2008 and Lehman Commercial Paper, Inc. ( LCPI ) becoming a defaulting lender due to its failure to fund its

loan

F-27

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(8) Debt (Continued)**

commitment, the then annual commitment fee of 0.5% was not payable pursuant to the terms of the senior secured credit agreement until April 2010, when a \$30 million portion of the loans under the revolving Credit Facility was repaid. In connection with the amendment of the Company's senior secured credit agreement in March 2011, Barclays Bank PLC assumed LCPI's revolving credit commitment of \$10.0 million, reviving the applicable revolving credit commitment and resulting in total non-extended and extended revolving credit commitments of \$75.0 million. Effective February 1, 2011, the annual commitment fee was 0.375% per annum.

In the quarter ended October 31, 2011, the Company cancelled the non-extended 2012 revolving credit commitment totaling \$55.0 million. Effective with the cancellation, the Company's annual commitment fee is limited to the extended 2015 revolving credit commitment totaling \$20.0 million.

*Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Agreement.* On March 2, 2011 the Company entered into an amendment to our senior secured credit agreement to extend the final maturity date for the repayment of a portion of outstanding term loans, extend the commitment termination date of the commitments for a portion of the revolving credit facility and provide for additional flexibility in the financial covenants under the senior secured credit agreement (the "amend and extend transaction"). As a result of the amendment, \$191.1 million of the existing term loans were extended and will mature on March 10, 2016 (the "extended term loans"), and \$20.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments were extended and will terminate on March 10, 2015 (the "extended revolving credit commitments"). The \$124.9 million of the existing term loans that were not extended (the "non-extended term loans"), and the \$55.0 million of the existing revolving credit commitments that were not extended (the "non-extended revolving credit commitments") will continue to mature on March 10, 2013 and March 10, 2012, respectively. The Company refers to the extended term loans and extended revolving credit commitments collectively as the "extended facilities," and the non-extended term loans and non-extended revolving credit commitments collectively as the "non-extended facilities." As a result of the amendment, the interest rate margins were increased by 200 basis points for the extended facilities. In addition, the maximum total leverage ratio stepped up to 5.50x beginning with the fiscal quarter ended April 30, 2011 and through the test periods ending on July 31, 2012 and will step down to 5.00x thereafter for both the extended facilities and non-extended facilities. After giving effect to the amendment, the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the senior secured credit agreement did not change, and the principal amount of the extended and non-extended term loans will continue to amortize at a rate of 1.00% per year on a quarterly basis. In connection with the amendment, Lehman Commercial Paper Inc. resigned as administrative agent, collateral agent, swingline lender and letter of credit issuer under the senior secured credit agreement and was replaced by Barclays Bank PLC.

On April 12, 2012 the Company entered into an Extension Agreement and Amendment No. 1 (the "Extension Agreement and Amendment") to its senior secured credit agreement to extend the final maturity date of its non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013. In addition, the Company borrowed \$15.9 million of incremental term loans under the senior secured credit agreement. As a result of the Extension Agreement and Amendment, \$101.5 million of the non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013 were extended through the establishment of a new series of extended term loans, and the Company used the proceeds of the incremental term loans to repay in full \$15.9 million of non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013 that were not extended as part of the Extension Agreement and Amendment. The Company refers to the incremental term loans and the newly extended term loans as the "2016 Tranche B Term Loans." The 2016 Tranche B Term Loans have an applicable margin for London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, -based loans of 4.0% (which is 200 basis points higher than the interest rate under the non-extended term loans) and a LIBOR floor of 1.0%. The other terms and conditions of the 2016 Tranche B Term Loans are the same as those for the extended term loans due March 10, 2016. After giving effect to the Extension Agreement and Amendment and the repayment of the



**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012**

**(8) Debt (Continued)**

remaining non-extended term loans due March 10, 2013, all the Company's outstanding term loans under the senior secured credit agreement have a final maturity date of March 10, 2016 and the aggregate principal amount of the term loans outstanding under the senior secured credit agreement did not change. The Company paid each lender holding 2016 Tranche B Term Loans an original issuer discount equal to 1.5% of the principal amount of 2016 Tranche B Term Loans held by such lender.

*Senior Subordinated Notes*

The Company has outstanding \$134.3 million principal amount of senior subordinated notes, which bear interest at a rate of 10.375%, payable semi-annually on March 15 and September 15, and which mature on March 15, 2016. Each of our domestic subsidiaries that guarantees the obligations under the Company's senior secured credit agreement will jointly, severally and unconditionally guarantee the notes on an unsecured senior subordinated basis. The Company does not have any domestic subsidiaries and, accordingly, there are no guarantors. The notes are the Company's unsecured, senior subordinated obligations, and the guarantees, if any, will be unsecured, senior subordinated obligations of the guarantors. The notes are subject to redemption at the Company's option under terms and conditions specified in the indenture related to the notes, and may be redeemed at the option of the holders at 101% of their face amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, upon certain change of control events.

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2009, the Company repurchased, in eight separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$32.6 million of principal amount of its original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. The repurchases resulted in a gain of \$8.7 million from the extinguishment of debt in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2009.

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, the Company repurchased, in six separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$24.4 million of principal amount of its original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. The repurchases resulted in a gain of \$4.6 million from the extinguishment of debt in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010.

In the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011, the Company repurchased, in two separate privately negotiated transactions, an aggregate of \$8.7 million of principal amount of its original outstanding \$200.0 million senior subordinated notes. The repurchases resulted in a loss of \$0.2 million from the extinguishment of debt in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011.

The Company may from time to time repurchase the senior subordinated notes in open market or privately negotiated purchases or otherwise, or redeem the senior subordinated notes pursuant to the terms of the indenture dated March 10, 2006.

*Debt Covenants*

The senior subordinated notes and the credit facility contain various covenants including limitations on additional indebtedness, capital expenditures, restricted payments, the incurrence of liens, transactions with affiliates and sales of assets. In addition, the credit facility requires the Company to comply with certain financial covenants, including leverage and interest coverage ratios and capital expenditure limitations. The Company was in compliance with all of the covenants of the credit facility as of January 31, 2012.

---

**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(8) Debt (Continued)**

The Company's senior secured credit agreement requires the Company to maintain a rolling twelve-month consolidated Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated Interest Expense ratio of a minimum of 2.00x at the end of each quarter beginning with the fiscal year ending January 31, 2010. Consolidated Interest Expense is defined in the senior secured credit agreement as consolidated cash interest expense less cash interest income and is further adjusted for certain non-cash interest expenses and other items. The Company is also required to maintain a rolling twelve-month consolidated Total Debt to consolidated Adjusted EBITDA ratio of a maximum of 5.00x at the end of each quarter beginning with the fiscal year ending January 31, 2011. Under the terms of the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Agreement, the maximum total leverage ratio stepped up to 5.50x beginning with the fiscal quarter ending April 30, 2011 and through the test period ending on July 31, 2012 and will step down to 5.00x thereafter. Consolidated Total Debt is defined in the senior secured credit agreement as total debt other than certain indebtedness and is reduced by the amount of cash and cash equivalents on our consolidated balance sheet in excess of \$5.0 million. As of January 31, 2012, our consolidated Total Debt was \$338.1 million, consisting of total debt other than certain indebtedness totaling \$442.8 million, net of cash and cash equivalents in excess of \$5.0 million totaling \$104.7 million. Failure to satisfy these ratio requirements would constitute a default under the senior secured credit agreement. If the Company's lenders failed to waive any such default, our repayment obligations under the senior secured credit agreement could be accelerated, which would also constitute a default under the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes.

The Company's ability to incur additional debt and make certain restricted payments under the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes, subject to specified exceptions, is tied to an Adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges ratio of at least 2.0x, except that we may incur certain debt and make certain restricted payments and certain permitted investments without regard to the ratio, such as the Company's ability to incur up to an aggregate principal amount of \$625.0 million under our senior secured credit agreement (subject to reduction for mandatory prepayments under our senior secured credit agreement and inclusive of amounts outstanding under our senior secured credit agreement from time to time; as of January 31, 2012, we had \$308.5 million outstanding under our term loan and \$0.0 million under our revolving credit facility), to acquire persons engaged in a similar business that become restricted subsidiaries and to make other investments equal to the greater of \$25.0 million or 2% of our consolidated assets. Fixed charges is defined in the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes as consolidated Interest Expense less interest income, adjusted for acquisitions, and further adjusted for non-cash interest expense.

**(9) Fair Value Measurement***Fair Value Hierarchy*

The following hierarchy of valuation inputs is based upon whether the inputs to valuation techniques reflect assumptions other market participants would use based upon market data obtained from independent sources (observable inputs) or reflect the Company's own assumptions of market participant valuation (unobservable inputs):

Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets that are unadjusted and accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities;

Level 2 Quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities in markets that are not active, quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or financial instruments for which significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly;

Level 3 Prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable.



**Table of Contents****SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012****(9) Fair Value Measurement (Continued)**

Observable market data should be used if such data is available without undue cost and effort.

*Item Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis*

The following table presents the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at January 31, 2011 and 2012 (in thousands):

| Description              | Fair Value Measurement at Reporting Date Using |  |   |   |
|--------------------------|--|--|---|---|
|                          | Estimated Fair Value at January 31, 2011       | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
| <b>Assets:</b>           |  |  |   |   |
| Money market funds       | \$ 102,803                                     | \$ 102,803   | \$  | \$  |
| <b>Total Assets</b>      | <b>\$ 102,803</b>                              | <b>\$ 102,803</b>  | <b>\$</b>                                     | <b>\$</b>                                 |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b> | <b>\$</b>                                      | <b>\$</b>  | <b>\$</b>                                     | <b>\$</b>                                 |

| Description              | Fair Value Measurement at Reporting Date Using |  |   |   |
|--------------------------|--|--|---|---|
|                          | Estimated Fair Value at January 31, 2012       | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
| <b>Assets:</b>           |  |  |   |   |
| Money market funds       | \$ 78,669                                      | \$ 78,669  | \$  | \$  |
| <b>Total Assets</b>      | <b>\$ 78,669</b>                               | <b>\$ 78,669</b>   | <b>\$</b>                                     | <b>\$</b>                                 |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b> | <b>\$</b>                                      | <b>\$</b>  | <b>\$</b>                                     | <b>\$</b>                                 |

*Fair Value of Financial Instruments*

The carrying amount of the Company's financial instruments including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their respective fair values because of the relatively short period of time between origination of the instruments and their expected realization. The fair value of the Company's revolving term credit facility approximates its respective carrying amount because this instrument includes LIBOR-based interest rates that are variable and fluctuate based on market conditions.

## Edgar Filing: SERENA SOFTWARE INC - Form 10-K

The estimated fair values of certain of the Company's long-term debt obligations based on quoted market prices in effect as of January 31, 2011 and January 31, 2012 are as follows (in thousands):

|  | Carrying<br>Amount | Fair<br>Value |
|--|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>As of January 31, 2011:</b>             |                    |               |
| 2.30344% Senior Secured Term Loan due 2013 | \$ 316,000         | \$ 306,520    |
| 10.375% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2016 | \$ 134,265         | \$ 137,796    |
| <b>As of January 31, 2012:</b>             |                    |               |
| 2.53775% Senior Secured Term Loan due 2013 | \$ 117,399         | \$ 115,932    |
| 4.53775% Senior Secured Term Loan due 2016 | \$ 191,101         | \$ 187,279    |
| 10.375% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2016 | \$ 134,265         | \$ 138,293    |

F-31

**Table of Contents**

**SERENA SOFTWARE, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**Fiscal Years Ended January 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012**

**(9) Fair Value Measurement (Continued)**

Financial instruments that potentially subject us to credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents, and trade accounts receivable. The Company maintains the majority of its cash and cash equivalents balances with recognized financial institutions which follow the Company's investment policy. The Company has not experienced any significant losses on these investments to date. One of the most significant credit risks is the ultimate realization of accounts receivable. This risk is mitigated by (i) ongoing credit evaluation of our customers, and (ii) frequent contact with our customers, especially our most significant customers, thus enabling the Company to monitor current changes in business operations and to respond accordingly. The Company generally does not require collateral for sales on credit. The Company considers these concentrations of credit risks in establishing our allowance for doubtful accounts.

**(10) Litigation**

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings that have arisen during the ordinary course of its business. The final resolution of these matters, individually or in the aggregate, is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

**Table of Contents****LIST OF EXHIBITS**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>   |
|--------------------|--|
| 3.1                | Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Serena Software, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.01 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on August 21, 2006)  |
| 3.2                | Bylaws of Serena Software, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.02 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on August 21, 2006)   |
| 4.1                | Indenture between Serena Software, Inc., Spyglass Merger Corp. and The Bank of New York, as Trustee dated March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.B(2) to the registrant's amended Schedule 13E-3 (File No. 005-58055), filed with the SEC on March 15, 2006)  |
| 4.2                | Registration Rights Agreement among Serena Software, Inc., Spyglass Merger Corp., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Lehman Brothers Inc. dated March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 18 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)   |
| 4.3                | Form of 10 <sup>3</sup> /8% Senior Subordinated Note due 2016 (included in Exhibit 4.1)  |
| 10.1               | Sublease dated December 5, 2007 between Nuance Communications, Inc. and Serena Software, Inc. (for current headquarter facilities located in Redwood City, California) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on April 21, 2008)   |
| 10.2               | Consent to Sublease dated December 14, 2007 among VII Pac Shores Investors, LLC, Nuance Communications, Inc. and Serena Software, Inc. (for current headquarter facilities located in Redwood City, California) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed with the SEC on April 21, 2008)  |
| 10.3               | Office Lease dated March 16, 2012 between Legacy Partners II San Mateo Plaza, LLC and Serena Software, Inc. (for new headquarter facilities located in San Mateo, California)  |
| 10.4               | Amendment Agreement dated as of March 2, 2011 among Serena Software, Inc., the lending institutions party to the Credit Agreement dated as of March 10, 2006, and Barclays Bank PLC, as Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent, Swingline Lender and Letter of Credit Issuer to the Credit Agreement dated as of March 10, 2006  |
| 10.5               | Amended and Restated Credit Agreement among Serena Software, Inc., Barclays Bank PLC, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, Barclays Capital, as Lead Arranger, Bookrunner and Syndication Agent, and the lending institutions from time to time parties thereto, dated as of March 2, 2011  |
| 10.6               | Amended and Restated Security Agreement among Serena Software, Inc. and Barclays Bank PLC, as Collateral Agent, dated as of March 2, 2011  |
| 10.7               | Amended and Restated Pledge Agreement among Serena Software, Inc. and Barclays Bank PLC, as Collateral Agent, dated as of March 2, 2011  |
| 10.8               | Extension Agreement and Amendment No. 1 among Serena Software, Inc., Barclays Bank PLC, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, and the lending institutions from time to time parties thereto, dated as of April 12, 2012   |
| 10.9               | Stockholders Agreement among Spyglass Merger Corp., Silver Lake Partners II, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P., Serena Co-Invest Partners, L.P., Integral Capital Partners VII, L.P., Douglas D. Troxel Living Trust, Change Happens Foundation and Douglas D. Troxel dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 22 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006) |

**Table of Contents**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>   |
|--------------------|--|
| 10.10              | Management Stockholders Agreement, dated as of March 7, 2006, among Spyglass Merger Corp., Silver Lake Partners II, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P. and the Initial Management Investors named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 23 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006) |
| 10.11              | Management Agreement between Spyglass Merger Corp. and Silver Lake Technology Management, L.L.C. dated as of November 11, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)   |
| 10.12              | Letter Agreement re: Advancement and Indemnification Rights between Serena Software, Inc. and Silver Lake Group LLC dated September 14, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on September 14, 2011)  |
| 10.13*             | Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2A to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-67761), filed with the SEC on February 11, 1999)  |
| 10.14*             | Form of Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2B to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-67761), filed with the SEC on February 11, 1999)   |
| 10.15*             | Form of Stock Option Buyout under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.01 to the registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on September 12, 2008)  |
| 10.16*             | Form of Notice of Exercise under the Amended and Restated 1997 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.01 to the registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on December 12, 2008)  |
| 10.17*             | 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the registrant's amended registration statement on Form S-4/A (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on July 28, 2006)   |
| 10.18*             | Form of 2006 Stock Option Grant Time Options (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)   |
| 10.19*             | Form of 2006 Stock Option Grant Time/Performance Options (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)   |
| 10.20*             | Restricted Stock Agreement between Spyglass Merger Corp. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 25 to the amended Schedule 13D (File No. 005-58055), filed by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. with the SEC on March 16, 2006)  |
| 10.21*             | Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on September 24, 2009)  |
| 10.22*             | Form of Time and Performance Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on November 5, 2009)  |
| 10.23*             | Form of Time Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2010)  |



**Table of Contents**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>   |
|--------------------|--|
| 10.24*             | Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on September 24, 2009)                            |
| 10.25*             | Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and John Nugent dated October 28, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2010)                                 |
| 10.26*             | Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of March 10, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the registrant's registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-133641), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 28, 2006)          |
| 10.27*             | Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement between Serena Software, Inc. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated as of December 31, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by the registrant with the SEC on May 1, 2009) |
| 10.28*             | Form of Change in Control Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2007)   |
| 10.29*             | Form of Amendment No. 1 to Change in Control Agreement dated as of December 31, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by the registrant with the SEC on May 1, 2009)  |
| 10.30*             | Agreement and Release between Serena Software, Inc. and Robert I. Pender, Jr. dated July 31, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on August 4, 2011)                               |
| 10.31*             | FY 2012 Executive Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on June 8, 2011)   |
| 10.32*             | FY 2012 Management Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-25285) filed by registrant with the SEC on August 4, 2011)  |
| 10.33*             | FY 2013 Executive Annual Incentive Plan  |
| 10.34*             | FY 2013 Management Annual Incentive Plan   |
| 12.1               | Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges   |
| 14.1               | Financial Code of Ethics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-25285), filed by the registrant with the SEC on April 30, 2007)   |
| 21.1               | List of Subsidiaries of Serena Software, Inc.  |
| 24.1               | Powers of Attorney (included on signature page)  |
| 31.1               | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002   |
| 31.2               | Certification of Interim Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002   |
| 32.1               | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002   |

**Table of Contents**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>   |
|--------------------|--|
| 32.2               | Certification of Interim Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 |
| 101.INS            | XBRL Instance Document.  |
| 101.SCH            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.   |
| 101.CAL            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.   |
| 101.LAB            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.   |
| 101.PRE            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.  |
| 101.DEF            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.  |

\* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.  
Exhibit is filed herewith.  
Exhibit is furnished rather than filed, and will not be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing, in accordance with Item 601 of Regulation S-K.  
In accordance with Rule 406T of Regulation S-T, the information in these exhibits is furnished and deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and otherwise is not subject to liability under such section.